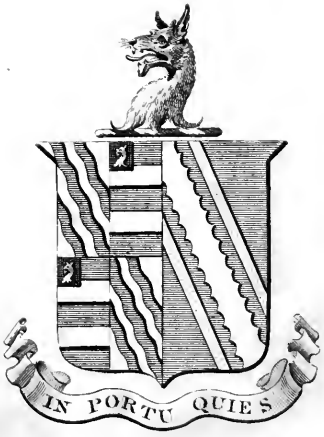

George Willbraham.

DUKE UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY

The Glenn Negley Collection
of Utopian Literature

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Duke University Libraries

http://www.archive.org/details/journeytoworldu00holb

A

JOURNEY

TO THE

World Under-Ground.

BY

NICHOLAS KLIMIUS

Translated from the ORIGINAL.

LONDON:

Printed for T. ASTLEY, at the *Rose* in St. *Paul's Church-Yard*; and B. COLLINS, Bookseller, in *Salisbury*.

MDCCXLII.

UTOPIA
RBR
H72BJA

THE

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I. *THE Author's Descent to the subterraneous World* Page 1

CHAP. II. *His Descent upon the Planet* Nazar 13

CHAP. III *A Description of the City of* Keba 29

CHAP. IV. *The Court of the* Potuan *Empire* 43

CHAP. V. *Of the Nature of the Country, and the Manners of the People* 58

CHAP. VI. *Of the Religion of the* Potuan *Nation* 64

CHAP. VII. *Of their Policy* 71

CHAP. VIII. *Of the Academy* 91

CHAP. IX. *The Author's Journey round the Planet* Nazar 102

CHAP. X. *The Author's Banishment to the Firmament* 171

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XI. *The Author's Voyage to the Land of Wonders* Page 206
CHAP. XII. *The Author's Arrival at* Quama 235
CHAP. XIII. *The Rise of the fifth Monarchy* 244
CHAP. XIV. *The Author is elevated to the Imperial Dignity* 280
CHAP. XV. *The Catastrophe* 297
CHAP. XVI. *The Author's Return into his own Country* 309
ABELINE's *Appendix* 323

A

JOURNEY

TO THE

World Under-Ground.

CHAP. I.

The Author's Deſcent to the ſubterraneous World.

IN the Year 1664, after I had paſs'd my ſeveral Examinations in the Univerſity of *Copenhagen*, and had deſervedly obtained the Character, which is there call'd *Laudable*, by the Votes of my Judges, as

well Philoſophers as Divines, I prepar'd for my Return into my native Country; and accordingly put myſelf aboard a Ship bound for *Bergen* in *Norway*, dignify'd indeed with various Marks of Honour from the Gentlemen of the ſeveral Faculties, but in my Fortunes quite impoveriſh'd. This was an Evil that attended myſelf as well as ſeveral of the *Norway* Students, who return'd from the Study of the Arts and Sciences into their own Country ſtript of all they were worth. As we had a pretty briſk Gale, after a Voyage of ſix Days we arrived at *Bergen* Harbour. Being thus reſtor'd to my Country, ſomething wiſer indeed, tho' by no Means richer, I was ſupported for a Time at the Expence of my near Relations, and led a precarious Sort of Life, yet not altogether indolent and inactive. For in order to clear up by Experience ſome Points of natural Philoſophy, the Study I had devoted myſelf to, I rambled over every Corner of the Province, with an inſatiable Curioſity, to explore the Nature of the Earth, and to ſearch into the very Bowels of our Mountains. No Rock ſo ſteep but I climb'd it; no Cavern ſo hideous and deep, but I made a Deſcent into it, to try if haply I could diſcover any Thing curious and worthy the Inquiry of a Philoſopher. For there are a Multitude of Things in our Country of *Norway*, hardly ever ſeen or heard of, which if *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, or any other Country ſo fruitful of the Marvellous, could

boaſt

boaſt of, nothing wou'd be more talk'd of, nothing more ſifted and examin'd.

Among thoſe Things, which to me appear'd moſt worthy of Obſervation, there was a large and deep Cave upon the Top of that Mountain which the Natives call *Floïen*. And becauſe the Mouth of the Cave us'd to ſend forth a gentle murmuring Sound, and that too by Intervals, as if by its frequent Sighs its Jaws were now ſhut, and now open'd; hence the *Literati* of *Bergen*, and particularly the celebrated Maſter *Abeline*, and Maſter *Edward*, one of our firſt Geniuſes in Aſtronomy and natural Philoſophy, imagin'd this Affair highly worthy of a philoſophical Inquiry; and ſince they themſelves were too old for ſuch an Enterprize, they excited the younger Inhabitants to a cloſer Examination of the Nature of the Cavern; eſpecially as at ſtated Intervals, after the Manner of human Reſpiration, the Sound being ſometime with-held iſſued out with a certain proportional Force.

What with theſe Diſcourſes, and what with my own natural Inclination, I form'd a Deſign of entring into this Cavern, and communicated my Intention to ſome of my Friends. But they by no Means approv'd of it, plainly declaring, that it was a wild and frantick Undertaking. But all they cou'd ſay, ſo far was it from extinguiſhing, that it did not even damp the Ardour of my Mind; and their Advices, inſtead of weakning, adminiſtred Fuel to my Curioſity.

For that Eagerneſs with which I purſued the Study of Nature inſpir'd me to face every Danger, and the Straightneſs of my private Circumſtances gave a Spur to my natural Inclination. For my own Subſtance was quite waſted, and it ſeem'd to me the greateſt Hardſhip to live in a State of Dependance, in a Country where all Hopes of Preferment were cut off, where I beheld myſelf condemned to Poverty, and every Avenue to Honour and Advantage entirely ſtopp'd, unleſs I would make my Way by ſome flagrant Act of Diſhonour or Immorality.

Thus reſolv'd, and having got together what was requiſite for ſuch an Exploit, upon a *Thurſday* Morning, when the Heavens were all ſerene and cloudleſs, I left the City ſoon after Twilight, to the End that having finiſh'd my Obſervations, I might return again that ſame Day; becauſe, being ignorant of Futurity, it was not poſſible I ſhou'd foreſee that I, like another *Phaeton*,

Volverer in præceps, longoque per aëra tractu,

ſhould be flung upon another World, not to reviſit my native Soil, till after a ten Years Peregrination.

This Expedition was undertaken in the Year of our Lord 1665, *John Munthe*, and *Lawrence Severini* being Conſuls of *Bergen*, and *Chriſtiern Bertholdi* and *Lawrence Scandio* being Senators. I went out attended by four Fellows I had hir'd, who brought with

with them ſuch Ropes and Iron Crooks as would be neceſſary to deſcend by. We went directly to *Sanduic*, the moſt commodious Way to climb the Mountain. Having with Difficulty reach'd the Top, we came to the Place where was the fatal Cave, and being tir'd with ſo troubleſome a Journey, we all ſat down to Breakfaſt. 'Twas then my Mind, foreboding as it were the approaching Evil, firſt began to be diſmay'd. Therefore turning to my Companions, "Will any one, ſays I, undertake this "Taſk?" But no Reply being made, my Ardour, that had languiſh'd, kindled anew. I order'd them to faſten the Rope about me, and thus equipp'd, I commended my Soul to Almighty God. Being now juſt ready to be let down, I gave my Companions to underſtand what I would have done, *viz.* that they ſhould continue letting down the Rope till they heard me cry out, upon which Signal they ſhould ſtop, and if I perſiſted to cry out, that then they ſhou'd immediately draw me up again. In my right hand I held my Harpoon, or Iron Hook, an Inſtrument that might be of Uſe to me to remove whatever might obſtruct my Paſſage, and alſo to keep my Body ſuſpended equally between the Sides of the Cavern. But ſcarce had I deſcended ſo low as about ten or twelve Cubits, when the Rope broke. This Accident was diſcover'd to me by the ſudden Outcries of the Men I had hir'd. But their Noiſe ſoon died away; for with an

amazing Velocity I was hurry'd down into the Abyſs, and like a ſecond *Pluto*, allowing my Harpoon to be a Sceptre,

Labor, & icta viam tellus ad Tartara fecit.

For about the fourth Part of an Hour (as near as I cou'd gueſs, conſidering the great Conſternation I muſt be in) I was in total Darkneſs, and in the very Boſom of Night; when at length a thin ſmall Light, like Twilight, broke in upon me, and I beheld at laſt a bright ſerene Firmament. I ignorantly thought therefore, that either by the Repercuſſion or oppoſite Action of the ſubterraneous Air, or that by the Force of ſome contrary Wind, I had been thrown back, and that the Cave had vomited me up again. But neither the Sun which I then ſurvey'd, nor the Heavens, or heavenly Bodies, were at all known to me, ſince they were conſiderably leſs than thoſe of ours. I concluded therefore, that either all that whole Maſs of new Heavens exiſted ſolely in Imagination, excited by the Vertigo my Head had undergone, or elſe that I was arriv'd at the Manſions of the Bleſſed. But this laſt Opinion I ſoon rejected with Scorn, ſince I view'd myſelf arm'd with a Harpoon, and dragging a mighty Length of Rope after me, knowing full well, that a Man juſt going to Paradiſe has no Occaſion for a Rope or a Harpoon, and that the cœleſtial Inhabitants cou'd not poſſibly be pleas'd with a Dreſs, which look'd as if I intended,

intended, after the Example of the *Titans*, to take Heaven by Violence, and to expel them from their divine Abodes. At laſt after the matureſt Conſideration, I fell to imagining, that I was ſunk into the ſubterraneous World, and that the Conjectures of thoſe Men are right who hold the Earth to be concave, and that within the Shell or outward Cruſt there is another leſſer Globe, and another Firmament adorn'd with leſſer Sun, Stars, and Planets. And the Event diſcover'd that this Conjecture was right.

That Violence with which I was hurry'd headlong, had now continued for ſome Time, when at length I perceived that it languiſh'd gradually in Proportion to my Approach towards a certain Planet, which was the firſt Thing I met with. That ſame Planet increas'd ſo ſenſibly in Bulk or Magnitude, that at laſt, without much Difficulty, I cou'd plainly diſtinguiſh Mountains, Vallies, and Seas, through that thicker Atmoſphere with which it was ſurrounded.

— *Sicut avis quæ circum littora, circum*
Piſcoſos ſcopulos humilis volat æquora juxta,
Haud aliter terras inter cœlumque volabam.

Then I perceiv'd that I did not only ſwim in a cœleſtial Matter or Æther, but that my Motion which had hitherto been perpendicular, was now alter'd into a circular one. At this my Hair ſtood an End; for I was full of Apprehenſion leſt I ſhould be transform'd into a Planet, or into a Satellite

of the neighbouring Planet, and ſo be whirl'd about in an everlaſting Rotation. But when I reflected, that by this Metamorphoſis my Dignity would ſuffer no great Diminution, and that a heavenly Body, or at leaſt an Attendant upon a heavenly Body, would ſurely move with equal Solemnity to a famiſh'd Philoſopher, I took Courage again, eſpecially when I found from the Benefit of that pure cœleſtial Æther, that I was no longer preſt by Hunger or Thirſt. Yet upon recollecting that I had in my Pocket ſome of that Sort of Bread which the People of *Bergen* call *Bolken*, and which is of an oval or oblong Figure, I reſolv'd to take it out, and make an Experiment whether in this Situation I had any Appetite. But at the firſt Bite perceiving it was quite nauſeous, I threw it away as a Thing to all Intents and Purpoſes uſeleſs. The Bread thus caſt away was not only ſuſpended in Air, but (what was very marvellous to behold) it deſcrib'd a little circular Motion round my own Body. And from thence I learnt the true Laws of Motion, by which it comes to paſs, that all Bodies plac'd in Æquilibrium naturally affect a circular Motion. Upon this, inſtead of deploring my Wretchedneſs, as I had done, for being thus the Sport of Fortune, I began to plume a little, finding that I was not only a ſimple Planet, but ſuch a Planet as wou'd have a perpetual Attendant conforming itſelf to my Motions, inſomuch that I ſhould

have

have the Houour to be reckon'd in the Number of the greater heavenly Bodies or Stars of the firſt Magnitude. And to confeſs my Weakneſs, ſo elated was I, that if I had then met any of our Conſuls or Senators of *Bergen*, I ſhould have receiv'd them with a ſupercilious Air, ſhould have regarded them as Atoms, and accounted them unworthy to be ſaluted or honoured with a Touch of my Harpoon.

For almoſt three Days I remain'd in this Condition. For as without any Intermiſſion I was whirl'd about the Planet that was next me, I could diſtinguiſh Day from Night; and obſerving the ſubterraneous Sun to riſe, and ſet, and retire gradually out of my Sight, I could eaſily perceive when it was Night, tho' it was not altogether ſuch as it is with us. For at Sun-ſet the whole Face of the Firmament appear'd of a bright Purple, not unlike the Countenance of our Moon ſometimes. This I took to be occaſion'd by the inner Surface of our Earth, which borrow'd that Light from the ſubterraneous Sun, which Sun was plac'd in the Center. This Hypotheſis I fram'd to myſelf, being not altogether a Stranger to the Study of Aſtronomy.

But while I was thus amus'd with the Thoughts of being in the Neighbourhood of the Gods, and was congratulating myſelf as a new Conſtellation, together with my Satellite that ſurrounded me, and hop'd in a ſhort Time to be inſerted in the Catalogue

of Stars by the Aſtronomers of the neighbouring Planet, behold! an enormous winged Monſter hover'd near me, ſometimes on this Side, now on that Side, and by and by over my Head. At firſt View I took it for one of the twelve heavenly Signs in this new World, and accordingly hop'd, that, if the Conjecture was right, it would be that of *Virgo*, ſince out of the whole Number of the twelve Signs, that alone could yield me, in my unhappy Solitude, ſome Delight and Comfort. But when the Figure approach'd nearer to me, it appear'd to be a grim, huge Griffin. So great was my Terror, that unmindful of my ſtarry Dignity, to which I was newly advanc'd, in that Diſorder of my Soul, I drew out my Univerſity-Teſtimonium, which I happen'd to have in my Pocket, to ſignify to this terrible Adverſary that I had paſs'd my academical Examination, that I was a graduate Student, and could plead the Privilege of my Univerſity againſt any one that ſhould attack me. But my Diſorder beginning to cool, when I came to myſelf, I could not but condemn my Folly. For it was yet a Matter of Doubt to what Purpoſe this Griffin ſhould approach me, whether as an Enemy, or a Friend; or, what is more likely, whether led by the ſole Novelty of the Thing, he had only a Mind to feaſt his Curioſity. For the Sight of a human Creature whirling about in Air, bearing in his right Hand an Harpoon, and drawing after him a great

Length

Length of Rope like a Tail, was really a Phænomenon which might excite even a brute Creature to behold the Spectacle. For the unuſual Figure I then exhibited, gave to the Inhabitants of the Globe, round which I revolv'd, an Occaſion of divers Conjectures and Converſations concerning me, as I afterwards learn'd; for the Philoſophers and Mathematicians would have me to be a Comet, being poſitive that my Rope was the Tail; and ſome there were, who from the Appearance of ſo rare a Meteor, prognoſticated ſome impending Misfortune, a Plague, a Famine, or ſome other ſuch extraordinary Cataſtrophe: Some alſo went further, and delineated my Figure, ſuch as it appear'd to them at that Diſtance, in very accurate Drawings; ſo that I was deſcrib'd, defin'd, painted and engrav'd before ever I touch'd their Globe. All this I afterward heard with no ſmall Pleaſure, and even Laughter, when I was convey'd to that Planet, and had learn'd their Language.

It muſt be noted, that ſometimes there appear new Stars, which the Subterraneans call *Sciſciſi*, or blazing Stars, which they deſcribe as ſomething looking horrid with fiery Hair, and, after the Manner of our Comets, buſhy on the Top, ſo as that it projects in Form of a long Beard; and theſe, as in our World, ſo in that, they are reckon'd ominous.

But to reſume my Hiſtory. The Griffin advanc'd ſo near at laſt, as to incommode

mode me by the Flapping of his Wings, and even did not ſcruple to attack my Leg with his Teeth, ſo that now it openly appear'd with what Diſpoſition he purſu'd me. Upon this I began to attack this troubleſome Animal with Arms, and graſping my Harpoon with both my Hands, I ſoon curb'd the Inſolence of my Foe, obliging him to look about for a Way to eſcape; and at laſt, ſince he perſiſted to annoy me, I darted my Harpoon with ſuch a Force into the Back of the Animal between his Wings, that I could not pull it out again. The wounded Griffin, ſetting up a horrible Cry, fell headlong upon the Planet. As for myſelf, quite weary of this ſtarry Station, this new Dignity, which I ſaw expos'd to infinite Hazards and Evils,

Arbitrio volucris rapior, quoque impetus egit
Huc ſine lege ruo, longoque per aera tractu
In terram feror, ut de cœlo ſtella ſereno,
Etſi non cecidit, potuit cecidiſſe videri.

And now this circular Motion I had deſcrib'd alter'd once more into a perpendicular one. And being for ſome Time agitated and toſt with great Violence by the oppoſite Motions of a thicker Air, at length by an eaſy, gentle Deſcent, I alighted upon the aforeſaid Planet, together with the Griffin, who ſoon after died of his Wound.

It was Night when I was convey'd to that Planet. This I could gather from the ſole Abſence of the Sun, and not from the Dark-

Darkneſs; for there ſtill remained ſo much Light, as that I could diſtinctly read my Univerſity-Teſtimonium by it. That Light by Night ariſes from the inward Surface of our Earth, whoſe Surface reflects a Light like that of the Moon among us. And hence, with reſpect to Light alone, there is little Difference between the Nights and Days, only that the Sun is abſent, and his Abſence makes the Nights a little colder.

CHAP. II.

His Deſcent upon the Planet Nazar.

HAVING thus finiſh'd this airy Voyage, and being ſet down upon the Planet without the leaſt Hurt, I lay for a conſiderable Time without Motion, waiting till Day-break for the Event. 'Twas then I found the uſual Infirmities of Nature return, and that I ſtood in great Need of Sleep as well as Food, inſomuch that I repented I had ſo raſhly diſcarded my Loaf of Bread.

My Mind thus oppreſs'd with various Anxieties, at length I fell into a profound Sleep, and had ſlept (as near as I could gueſs) two Hours, when a horrible Bellowing interrupting my Sleep, at length entirely diſpell'd it. A ſtrange Variety of Notions had fill'd my Brain during this Sleep. I thought

thought I was returned into *Norway*, and holding forth among the Students according to Cuſtom; and at one Time I imagin'd I heard the Voice of the Deacon *Nicolas Andreas* chanting in the Church of *Fanöen*, juſt out of the City, and that it was the Noiſe of his Voice, which according to Cuſtom had ſo cruelly wounded my Ears. And agreeably to this, when I awoke, I really thought it was his horrid Voice that had diſturb'd me. But when I ſaw a Bull ſtanding near me, then, indeed, I concluded my Reſt had been broke by his Bellowing. Preſently throwing my Eyes around me, the Sun now riſing, I beheld every where green, fertile Plains and Fields; ſome Trees alſo appeared, but (what was moſt amazing) they moved; tho' ſuch was the Silence and Stillneſs of the Air at that Time, that it would not have moved the lighteſt Feather from its Place. Immediately the Bull came roaring at me, and I in my Terror and Conſternation ſeeing a Tree juſt by me, attempted to climb it; but when I got up into it, it uttered a fine ſmall Voice, tho' ſomething ſhrill, and not unlike an angry Lady's; and preſently I receiv'd, as it were from the ſwifteſt Hand, ſuch a Blow as quite ſtunn'd me, and laid me proſtrate on the Ground. I was almoſt expiring with this Thunderbolt of a Stroke, when I heard certain confus'd Murmurings round me, like thoſe in great Markets, or upon full Change. Having opened my Eyes, I beheld

held all about me a whole Grove of Trees, all in Motion, all animated, and the Plain overſpread with Trees and Shrubs, tho' juſt before there were not above ſix or ſeven. 'Tis not to be expreſs'd what Diſorders this produced in my Underſtanding, and how much my Mind was ſhock'd with theſe Deluſions: Sometimes I thought I muſt certainly dream; ſometimes I thought I was haunted by Spectres and evil Spirits, and twenty abſurder Things did I imagine; but I had no Time to examine theſe Machines, or to inquire into their Cauſes; for preſently another Tree advancing to me, let down one of its Branches, which had at the Extremity of it ſix large Buds in the Manner of Fingers. With theſe the Tree took me up from the Ground, and carried me off, attended by a Multitude of other Trees of various Kinds and different Sizes, all which kept muttering certain Sounds, articulately indeed, but in a Tone too foreign for my Ears, ſo that I could not poſſibly retain any Thing of them, except theſe two Words, *Pikel Emi*, which I heard them very often repeat. By theſe Words (as I afterward underſtood) was meant, *A Monkey of an odd Shape*; becauſe from the Make of my Body, and Manner of Dreſs, they conjectur'd I was a Monkey, tho' of a Species different from the Monkeys of that Country. Others took me for an Inhabitant of the Firmament, and that ſome great Bird had tranſported me hither; a Thing that had once

before

before happened, as the Hiſtory or Annals of that Globe can teſtify. But all theſe Things I underſtood not till after the Space of ſome Months, in which Time I became acquainted with the ſubterranean Language. For in my preſent Circumſtances, what thro' Fear, and what through the Diſorder of my Intellects, I was quite regardleſs of myſelf, nor could conceive how there could be any ſuch Thing as living and ſpeaking Trees, nor to what Purpoſe was this Proceſſion, which was very ſlow and ſolemn. But yet the Voices and Murmurs with which all the Plains echoed ſeemed to indicate Anger and Indignation; and in good Truth it was not without ample Reaſon that they had conceived this Reſentment againſt me; for that very Tree, which I climb'd up in my Flight from the Bull, was the Wife of the Prætor, or principal Magiſtrate of the next City; and ſo the Quality of the Perſon injur'd aggravated the Crime; for it look'd as if I had a Mind to violate not a Female of mean and plebeian Birth, but a Matron of prime Rank, which was a moſt deteſted Spectacle to a People of ſo venerable a Modeſty as theſe were. At length we arrived at the City to which I was led Captive. This City was equally remarkable for its ſtately Edifices, and for the elegant Order and Proportion of the Streets and Highways; ſo lofty were the Houſes, that they reſembled ſo many Towers; the Streets too were full of walking Trees, which by letting

ting down their Branches ſaluted each other as they met, and the greater Number of Branches or Boughs they dropt, the greater was the Compliment. Thus when an Oak went out of one of the moſt eminent Houſes, the reſt of the Trees drew back at his Approach, and let down every one of their Branches; from whence it was eaſy to infer, that that Oak was far above the vulgar Sort; and, indeed, I ſoon underſtood that it was the Prætor himſelf, and the very Perſon whoſe Wife I was ſaid to have ſo highly affronted. Forthwith they hurried me to the Prætor's Houſe; upon my Entrance into which, the Doors were immediately lock'd and bolted upon me, ſo that I look'd upon myſelf as one condemn'd to a Goal. What greatly contributed to this Fear was, that there were three Guards plac'd without, like Centinels, each of them arm'd with ſix Axes, according to the Number of their Branches; for as many Branches as they had, ſo many Arms they had; and as many Buds at the Extremities, ſo many Fingers. I obſerved, that on the Top of the Trunks or Bodies of the Trees their Heads were plac'd, not at all unlike human Heads; and inſtead of Roots, I ſaw two Feet, and thoſe very ſhort, by Reaſon of which the Pace they us'd was almoſt as ſlow as that of a Tortoiſe; ſo that had I been at Liberty, it had been very eaſy for me to have eſcap'd their Hands, ſince my Motion

Motion was perfect Flying compar'd to theirs.

To be ſhort, I now plainly perceived, that the Inhabitants of this Globe were Trees, and that they were endued with Reaſon; and I was loſt in Wonder at that Variety in which Nature wantons in the Formation of her Creatures. Theſe Trees do by no Means equal ours in Height, ſcarce any of them exceeding the common and ordinary Stature of a Man; ſome indeed were leſs; theſe one would call Flowers or Shrubs; and ſuch I conjectur'd were Youths and Infants.

Words cannot expreſs into what a Labyrinth of Thought theſe ſtrange Appearances threw me, how many Sighs they extorted from me, and how paſſionately I longed after the dear Place of my Nativity. For altho' theſe Trees ſeemed to me to be ſociable Creatures, to enjoy the Benefit of Language, and to be endued with a certain Degree or Portion of Reaſon, inſomuch that they had a Right to be inſerted in the Claſs of rational Animals, yet I much doubted whether they could be compar'd to Men; I could not bring myſelf to think, that Juſtice, Mercy, and the other moral Virtues had any Reſidence among them. Rack'd with theſe Thoughts, my Bowels yearned, and Rivers of Tears flowed down my Cheeks. But while I was thus indulging my Grief, and pouring out my ſilent Complaints in ſuch unmanly Sorrows, the Guards entered

entered my Chamber, whom I looked upon as ſo many *Roman* Lictors, conſidering the Axes they bore. Theſe marching before me, I was led thro' the City to a very lofty Dome in the Center of the *Forum*, or great Market-Place. I ſeemed to myſelf to be greater than a *Roman* Conſul, and to have obtained the Honour of a Dictator; for there were but twelve Axes attended the Conſuls, whereas I was attended by eighteen. On the folding Doors of the Dome, to which I was led, a Figure of Juſtice was carved, holding a Pair of Scales with her Branches or Arms: This Image had a Virgin-Air, an earneſt Look, a piercing Sight, with a certain venerable Dejection that made her appear not too proud, nor yet too humble. This Place I clearly perceived was the Senate-Houſe. Being introduced into Court, the Floor of which ſhone with Marble of teſſellated or *Moſaic* Workmanſhip; I there beheld a Tree ſeated on a Golden Tribunal, with twelve Aſſociates ſitting on either Hand on ſo many Benches in the moſt exact and elegant Order. The Preſident on the Tribunal was a Palm-Tree, of a middling Stature, but eaſily diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt of the Aſſiſtants, by the great Variety of her Leaves, which were of various Dyes: The inferior Officers, to the Number of twenty-four, guarded each Side, all armed with ſix Axes apiece. A moſt tremendous Proſpect! ſince from ſo much

Armour

Armour it was natural to infer they were a People that delighted in Blood.

The Senators, at my Entrance, extended their Branches toward the Skies; which Ceremony being ended, they ſat down again; and being all ſeated, I was brought to the Bar between two Trees, whoſe Trunks or Bodies were covered with Sheep-Skins. I ſuſpected they were Lawyers, and ſuch in good Truth they were. Before they began to plead, the Preſident wrapt his Head in a Garment of a dark Colour. One of theſe Advocates made a very ſhort Speech, which he thrice repeated; to which the other Advocate replied with equal Brevity: Theſe Pleadings were followed by a Silence of Half an Hour: Then the Preſident, removing the Covering from her Head, roſe up, and again extending her Branches toward the Sky, pronounc'd certain Words, which I ſuppoſed contained my Sentence; for at the End of the Speech I was diſmiſs'd back to my old Priſon, and confin'd there, as I gueſs'd, to be in Readineſs to be brought forth to Puniſhment.

Being left alone, and revolving in my Memory every Thing that had happened, I could not forbear ſmiling at the Stupidity of this People; for they ſeemed rather to be acting a Play than exerciſing Juſtice, and every Thing I had ſeen, their Geſture, their Dreſs, and Method of Proceeding ſeem'd to ſavour more of the Buffoonery of the Stage, than the awful Tribunal of Juſtice.

tice. Then I congratulated the Happineſs of our World, and the Superiority of the *Europeans* to all others. But tho' I arraigned the Folly and Dulneſs of this ſubterraneous Nation, yet I was forced to own that they ought to be diſtinguiſhed from the Brute Creation; for the Elegance of the City, the Symmetry of the Buildings, with ſeveral other Particulars, loudly proclaimed that theſe Trees were not devoid of Reaſon, nor altogether ignorant of the Arts, eſpecially Mechanicks; but then it was in this alone that I thought all their Virtues, all their whole Perfection conſiſted.

While I was holding this ſilent Conference with myſelf, a Tree enters holding a Lancet in his Hand; who unbuttoning my Boſom, and making bare my Arm, opened the middle Vein quite like an Artiſt. When he had drawn as much Blood as he thought ſufficient, he bound up my Arm with equal Dexterity. This being performed, he inſpected the Blood with the deepeſt Attention; and being perfectly ſatisfied, he walked away in a Kind of ſilent Admiration: All this confirmed me in the Opinion I had entertained of the Stupidity of this Nation. But as ſoon as I had thoroughly learnt the ſubterranean Language, and all theſe Things had been explained to me, my Diſdain was turned into Admiration. The Proceedings at Law, which I had ſo raſhly condemned, were thus explained. From the Make of my Body, they inferred I was an Inhabi-

tant of the Firmament. I appeared to have attempted the Chaſtity of an honourable Matron, and one of prime Quality. For this Crime I was dragged to the Bar of Juſtice. One of the Advocates or Lawyers aggravated the Crime, demanding the Puniſhment due by Law; the other requeſted not that the Puniſhment ſhould be remitted, but only that it ſhould be deferr'd, till it could be diſcover'd what, and who I was, and of what Country; whether a brute Animal, or a rational one. Moreover I learnt, that the Action of the Judges extending their Branches towards Heaven, was the ordinary Ceremony of Religion before they proceeded to Trial. The Lawyers were all covered with Sheep-Skins, as Emblems of Innocence and Impartiality in the Management of their Cauſes; and indeed all the Lawyers here were Men of Probity; which ſhews that in a well-conſtituted Government it is not impoſſible, but that there may be honeſt Lawyers. So ſevere were the Laws againſt knaviſh Advocates, that Fraud and foul Play could not eſcape Detection, Perfidiouſneſs could find no Shelter, Slander no Mercy, Impudence no Countenance, and Deceit no Impunity. The three-fold Repetition of Words was made uſe of to aſſiſt the Slowneſs of their Perception, in which the Natives of this Globe were diſtinguiſhed from all others; for very few could comprehend what they had only curſorily read, or underſtand what they had only

only once heard. Thoſe whoſe forward Capacities took a Thing preſently, were deem'd defective in Judgment, and therefore it was ſeldom that ſuch were admitted to any weighty Poſts or Offices; for they had learnt by Experience, that the Government had been endanger'd when in the Hands of thoſe who were quick of Apprehenſion, and who were commonly ſtyl'd great Geniuſes; but that thoſe of ſlower Capacities had reſtored to Order what the others had thrown into Confuſion. Theſe Things were Paradoxes to me, yet upon a more ſerious Recollection, they ſeemed not altogether abſurd. But the Hiſtory of the Preſident fill'd me with the greateſt Aſtoniſhment. She was a Virgin, and a Native of that City, and by the then reigning Sovereign was appointed *Kaki*, or ſupreme Judge in the City: For among theſe People there was no Difference of Sexes obſerved in the Diſtribution of publick Poſts; but an Election being made, the Affairs of the Republick were committed to the wiſeſt and moſt worthy. And in order to form a right Judgment of the Proficience, or of the intellectual Endowments of every one, there were proper Seminaries inſtituted, the chief Directors of which were ſtyl'd *Karatti* (a Word that ſtrictly ſignifies Inquiſitors.) It was their Office to inſpect into every one's Abilities, to inquire nicely into the Genius of the Youth, and after ſuch Inquiry to tranſmit annually to their Prince

an Account or Liſt of ſuch as were to be admitted to all Duties and Poſts of Government, and to point out at the ſame Time, in what Particular every one of them was moſt likely to be of Service to the State. The Prince upon the Receipt of ſuch Catalogue ordered their Names to be inſcrib'd in a Book, that he might never be at a Loſs what Sort of Perſons to prefer to the vacant Poſts. The aforeſaid Virgin four Years before had obtained a moſt honourable Teſtimonial from the *Karatti*, and upon that Account was by the Sovereign appointed Preſident of the City in which ſhe was born. This Rule they obſerve conſtantly and inviolably, becauſe they believe that the Welfare of any Place will be beſt conſulted and purſued by thoſe who are Natives of it. *Palmka* (that was the Name of the Virgin) for the Space of three Years govern'd this truly *Spartan* Commonwealth with the higheſt Applauſe, and was eſteem'd the wiſeſt Tree in all the City; for ſo great was her Dulneſs of Apprehenſion, that ſhe hardly ever conceiv'd a Thing without its being thrice or four times repeated. But what ſhe once apprehended ſhe thoroughly underſtood, and with ſuch Acumen ſolv'd every Difficulty in it, that her Decrees were deem'd ſo many Oracles.

Novit enim juſtum gemina ſuſpendere lance
Ancipitis libræ, rectum diſcrevit, ubi inter
Curva ſubit, vel cum fallit pede regula raro.

And

And hence there were no judicial Decrees of hers during her Adminiſtration of Juſtice, which were not confirmed and applauded by the High Court of Juſtice at *Potu*, the Capital of the Empire: Therefore the Inſtitution in Favour of the weaker Sex, which at firſt View I had condemn'd, had nothing abſurd in it upon a more accurate Review. Bleſs me! thought I, what if the Wife of our Mayor of *Bergen* were to ſit in Judgment inſtead of her Huſband? What if the Daughter of Counſellor *Severini*, that all-accompliſh'd young Lady, were to plead at the Bar inſtead of her ſtupid Father? Our Laws would never receive the leaſt Diſhonour from them, nor would Juſtice be ſo often violated. Moreover, I was of Opinion, ſince in the *European* Courts of Law, Cauſes were ſo ſoon determin'd, that ſuch ſudden and haſty Determinations, were they to undergo a ſtrict Scrutiny, would by no Means paſs without Cenſure. To proceed to explain ſome other Things. The Reaſon of the *Venæ-ſection* or Letting Blood, I underſtood to be this: When any one was convicted of a Crime, inſtead of whipping, maiming, or capital Puniſhments, he was condemned to the *Venæ-ſection*, that is, to have a Vein open'd, by which it ſhould appear, whether his Crime proceeded from Malice, or from the vitiated Blood, and whether by ſuch an Operation he could be cur'd. So that theſe Courts of Juſtice regarded the Amendment,

rather than the Punishment of the Offender. Yet the very Method of Amendment had a Sort of Punishment in it, because it was a Mark of Ignominy to undergo this Operation by judicial Sentence. If any one fell a second Time into the same Crime, he was deem'd an unworthy Member of the State, and as such was to be *banish'd to the Firmament*, where all were receiv'd without Distinction. But of this sort of Exile we shall enlarge hereafter. Then as to the Reason why upon the Opening of my Vein the Chirurgeon was so astonish'd at the Sight of my Blood, it was this, namely, that the Natives of this Globe had a white fluid Juice in their Veins. And the whiter this was, so much the greater Mark it bore of Innocence and Probity.

All these Things, when I had perfectly learn'd the subterranean Tongue, I thoroughly understood, and thenceforward began to form a milder Judgment of a People I had too hastily censur'd. And tho' at first I was of Opinion that these Trees were excessively stupid and brutish, yet I soon found Reason to think that they were not altogether destitute of Humanity, and that therefore I was in no Danger of my Life. And what confirm'd me in this was, that twice a Day I saw myFood duly brought me. This Food consisted of Fruits, Herbs, and Pulse, and my Drink was a Liquor the most delicious and grateful I ever tasted.

The

The Magiſtrate, in whoſe Cuſtody I was, ſoon ſent Advice to the Sovereign of the Empire, who reſided at *Potu*, (not far from this City) that a certain rational Animal, of a very unuſual Make, had fallen into his Hands. The Sovereign, excited by the Novelty of the Thing, gave Orders that I ſhould be inſtructed in their Language, and then ſent to Court. Hereupon I had a Language Maſter appointed me, under whoſe Care in the Space of ſix Months I made ſo great a Proficiency, that I was enabled to converſe pretty readily with the Natives. After having paſs'd thro' this firſt Exerciſe, a new Order arriv'd from Court, concerning my farther Inſtruction, by which I was commanded to be enter'd into the Seminary, that the natural Powers of my Underſtanding might be enquir'd into by the *Karatti*, and in what Kind of Learning I gave the moſt hopeful Promiſes of Succeſs. All this was done with great Exactneſs. While I was performing my Exerciſes here, they were as careful of my Body as they were of my Mind, and particularly, they us'd their utmoſt Art to bring me into their own Shape, and accordingly they skilfully fitted artificial Branches to my Body.

During this, the Magiſtrate, at whoſe Houſe I lodg'd, every Evening as I return'd from the Seminary, enter'd into various Conferences with me. He heard me with the utmoſt Pleaſure deſcanting on thoſe Things that had occur'd to me in this ſub-

terranean Tour. But he was above Meaſure amaz'd at the Deſcription I gave him of our Earth, and of that immenſe Heaven that ſurrounded it, ſtudded with infinite Stars. All this he heard with the utmoſt Avidity. But it kindled his Bluſhes, when I told him of the Trees of our Globe, which were lifeleſs, immoveable, and faſtened by the Roots to the Ground; nay, he beheld me with ſome Reſentment, when I atteſted that our Trees were cut down for Fuel to heat our Furnaces and dreſs our Proviſions. But conſidering the Thing more gravely, his Indignation ſubſided, and extending his five Branches to the Skies (for ſo many he had) he ador'd the Wiſdom of the great Creator, whoſe Ways are paſt finding out; and henceforward he heard me with ſtill greater Attention. His Wife, who had hitherto avoided me, when ſhe learnt the true Reaſon for which I was brought to Judgment, and that I was deceiv'd in the Appearance of a Tree, which in our Country 'twas a cuſtomary Thing to climb, now laid aſide all Suſpicion, and was entirely reconciled. But yet, that I might not at the Beginning of our Reconciliation open an old Wound, I declin'd all Converſation with her, unleſs in the Preſence, and at the expreſs Command of her Husband.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

A Deſcription of the City of Keba.

IN the mean while, and during the Courſe of this Diſcipline under the *Karatti*, my Hoſt walk'd me about the City to ſhew me whatever was curious and obſervable. We walk'd up and down without any Moleſtation, and what was more to be admir'd, without any crowding or joſtling; quite otherwiſe than it is with us, where People flock in Heaps to any Thing that is new and uncommon, that they may feaſt their Curioſity. For the Inhabitants of this Planet have very little Taſte for Novelty, and purſue only ſolid Things. The Name of this City is *Keba*, and it is the ſecond in Dignity of the whole *Potuan* Empire. The Inhabitants are ſo ſedate and grave, you would ſwear they were all Senators. Age is particularly honourable here; nor is there a profounder Deference and Veneration any where paid it; for it carries Authority not only in its Sentiments, but in its Looks and Nods. But I much wonder'd that a Nation ſo ſober, ſo modeſt as this, ſhould be delighted with Comedies and certain ludicrous Shews and Spectacles that were there exhibited. This did not ſeem to ſuit with ſo much Gravity. Which my Hoſt perceiving, Through all theſe Dominions, ſays he, the Subjects divide their Time between

Things ſerious and Things of a gayer Turn,

Saturnumq; gravem noſtro Jove frangimus una.

For, among other laudable Inſtitutions of this Empire, there is an Indulgence of innocent Pleaſures, by which it is believ'd the Soul is ſtrengthen'd, and prepar'd to ſuſtain the more arduous Duties, and by which thoſe black Clouds of Melancholy are diſpell'd, which are thought to be the Sources of Riots, Seditions, and pernicious Counſels. Therefore they chequer the ſeverer Toils with Sports and Plays, ſo happily tempering Serioufneſs with Pleaſantry, that the firſt cannot degenerate into Sourneſs, nor the latter into Impertinence. But it was not without Indignation I obſerv'd that School-Diſputations do there make a Part of the Shews and Theatrical Performances. For at ſet Times of the Year, Wagers being laid, and a Reward aſſign'd to the Conquerors, the Diſputants engage like a Couple of Gladiators, and much upon the ſame Terms that fighting Cocks or any ſuch battling Animals do among us. Hence it was a Cuſtom among the Great, to maintain a Set of Diſputants, as we do a Pack of Hounds, and to give them a logical Education, that they may be fit for Engagement at the ſtated Times of the Year. Thus a certain wealthy Citizen in three Years Time had made prodigious Gains, even to the Sum of 4000 *Ricatu*, from one Diſputant, whom he maintained for that Purpoſe. This

Diſ-

Diſputant, with an amazing Volubility of Tongue,

Diruit, ædificat, mutat quadrata rotundis,

By enſnaring Syllogiſms and every Artifice of Logick, by Diſtinctions, Reſervations, and Exceptions, eluded every Opponent, and ſilenc'd whom he would. I was often preſent at theſe Entertainments, and that with no ſmall Vexation. For it ſeem'd to me a horrid and ſhameful Thing, that ſuch noble Exerciſes, which give Luſtre to our Schools, ſhould here be proſtituted on the Stage. And when I call'd to Mind, that I myſelf with the higheſt Applauſe had diſputed in Publick, and had obtained the Laurel, I could ſcarce withhold my Tears. And not only the Diſpute, but the Method of diſputing incenſed me. For they hir'd certain Stimulators, in their Language *Cabalci*, who when they obſerv'd the Ardor of the Diſputants to flag, juſt prick'd their Sides with Lancets to re-kindle it, and to rally their declining Spirits. Other Things thro' Shame I omit, which in ſo poliſh'd a Nation I could not but condemn. Beſides theſe Diſputants, call'd in their Tongue, by way of Contempt, *Masbaki*, that is ſtrictly, Wranglers, there were other Trials of Skill between Beaſts, both of the wild and tame Kind, and alſo between Birds of Prey, which were exhibited to the Spectators at a certain Price. I begg'd to know of my Hoſt, how it was poſſible that ſo judicious

a Nation could think of leaving to the Theatre thoſe noble Exerciſes, whereby a Faculty of Speaking is acquir'd, Truth is diſcover'd, and the Underſtanding ſharpen'd? He reply'd, that formerly theſe Exerciſes were in high Reputation among their barbarous Anceſtors; but ſince they had been convinc'd by Experience, That Truth was rather ſtifled by Diſputes, that their Youth were render'd petulant and forward thereby, that Diſturbances aroſe from them, and that the more generous Studies were ſo much the more fetter'd, they turn'd over theſe Exerciſes from the Univerſity to the Playhouſe; and the Event has ſhew'd us, that by Reading, Silence, and Meditation, the Students now make far greater Advances in Learning. With this Reply, tho' very ſpecious, I was not however altogether ſatisfy'd.

In this City there was an Academy or School, where with the utmoſt Decency and Solidity the Liberal Arts were taught. My Hoſt introduc'd me into the Auditory of this School on a particular Day, when a *Madie*, or Doctor of Philoſophy, was to be created. The whole Ceremony was this: The Candidate made a learned and elegant Diſſertation upon a Problem in natural Philoſophy, which being ended, the Governors of the School inſerted his Name in the Regiſter of Doctors, who from thence had Authority to teach publickly. My Hoſt asking how I liked it? I anſwer'd that it appear'd

pear'd to me a mighty dry Buſineſs in Compariſon of our Promotions. Then I explain'd to him how Maſters and Doctors were created among us, namely, by exhibiting certain Specimens of their Skill in Diſputation. At this, contracting his Brows, he deſir'd to know the Nature of our Diſputations, and in what they differ from the ſubterranean. I reply'd, that they were uſually upon curious and learned Subjects, particularly ſuch as relate to the Manners, Language, or Dreſs of two ancient Nations who formerly flouriſh'd in *Europe*, and that I for my Part had wrote three Diſſertations upon the Slippers of the Ancients. With that he ſet up ſuch a Laugh, as made the whole Houſe ring. His Wife, alarm'd with the Noiſe, flies to know the Cauſe of it: But I was ſo much out of Humour, that I diſdained to anſwer her; for I thought it a burning Shame, ſo grave and ſolid a Matter ſhould be treated with that Ridicule and Contempt. But underſtanding from her Husband the Truth of the Caſe, ſhe laugh'd as violently. This Thing taking Air, gave a Handle to endleſs Sneers; nay, the Wife of a certain Senator, of herſelf exceedingly prone to laugh, was ſo delighted, that ſhe had like to have burſt herſelf. And ſhe ſoon after dying accidentally of a Fever, it was thought her Death was occaſion'd by that immoderate Laugh, which had inflam'd her Lungs. They were not indeed quite certain that ſuch was the Caſe; however, ſo it was

whiſper'd. She was otherwiſe a Matron of a fine Underſtanding, and a moſt uſeful Lady, for ſhe had ſeven Branches, which is ſomething rare in that Sex. All the better Sort of Trees were much concern'd at her Death. She was bury'd at Midnight without the City Gates, and in the ſame Garments ſhe happen'd to have on when ſhe dy'd. For there is a Proviſion by Law, that no Body can be bury'd in the City, becauſe they believe the Air may be corrupted by the Effluvia of the Carcaſes. It is alſo by Law provided, that the dead Bodies ſhall be interr'd without any Funeral Pomp, or rich Dreſſes, inaſmuch as all is ſhortly to be the Food of Worms. And theſe appear'd to me to be very wiſe Inſtitutions. Yet they had Feaſts in Honour of the Dead, and alſo Funeral Orations, which ſimply contain'd an Exhortation to a virtuous Life, and which plac'd before their Eyes an Image of Mortality. At this the Cenſors were preſent, to obſerve whether the Orators rais'd or depreſs'd the Character of the Deceas'd beyond Juſtice. And hence the ſubterranean Orators were extremely ſparing of their Encomiums, ſince to give immoderate Praiſes was puniſhable by Law. Not long after, when I was going to one of theſe Funeral Orations, I ask'd my Hoſt what was the State and Condition of the departed Hero? He reply'd, he was an Husbandman who dy'd ſuddenly upon the Road to this City. Hereupon, in my Turn, I burſt into an exceſſive Laughter,

Laughter, retorting thus their own Weapons upon them. And pray, ſays I, why have not Bulls and Oxen, thoſe Companions of Husbandmen, the Honour of a Funeral Oration? They can equally ſupply Matter, for they equally perform the ſame Office. But my Hoſt deſir'd me to ſpare my Jeſts; for that in theſe Dominions Husbandmen were held in the higheſt Eſteem, on account of the great Excellence of the Duties they were employ'd in; and that no Way of Life was more honourable than that of Agriculture. Thus every honeſt and induſtrious Farmer was regarded by the Citizens as their Feeder and Foſter-Father. And hence aroſe the Cuſtom, that when the Farmers about Autumn, or in the Month of *Palm-Trees*, repair to the City with a Multitude of Carriages loaden with Corn, the Magiſtrates meet them without the Gates, and introduce them into the City with Trumpets and other Inſtruments in Concert, after the Manner of a Triumph. At this ſtrange Account I was ſtruck dumb, eſpecially recollecting the hard Fate of our Husbandmen, groaning under the deepeſt Slavery, and whoſe Employments are look'd upon as low and illiberal, in Compariſon of thoſe which are Pandars to our Pleaſures; ſuch as Cooks, Poulterers, Perfumers, and ſuch like. And this I fairly own'd to my Hoſt, at the ſame Time enjoining him Silence, fearing leſt the Subterraneans ſhould paſs very unfavourable Judgments upon Mankind. Having promiſed

miſed Secrecy, he carry'd me to the Hall where the Funeral Oration was to be made. I own I never heard any Thing executed more ſolidly, with greater Veracity, or with ſo little an Appearance of Flattery as this; and I judg'd it a proper Pattern, to which all Funeral Orations ſhould conform. The Orator firſt gave us a View of the Virtues of the Deceas'd, and then enumerated his Vices and Failings, with an Admonition to his Audience to avoid 'em.

As we return'd from the Hall, we met an Offender in Cuſtody of three Keepers. The ſame by Decree in Court had lately undergone *the Puniſhment of the Arm* (ſo they call the letting Blood) and was now going to be conſign'd over to the publick Hoſpital or *Bedlam*. Upon Enquiry into the Reaſon of ſuch Sentence, I was inform'd, that the Criminal had diſputed publickly about the Qualities and Eſſence of the Supreme Being, a Thing here prohibited, where all theſe over curious Diſquiſitions are thought to be ſuch exquiſite Folly and Raſhneſs, that a Creature of a ſound Underſtanding could not well fall into it. Therefore theſe ſubtle Diſputants, after the *Venæ-ſection*, were, like Madmen, condemned to Confinement, till they got out of this Delirium. Ah! thought I to myſelf, what would become of our Divines, whom we every Day hear wrangling about the Quality and Attributes of the Deity, about the Nature of ſpiritual Beings, and other Myſteries of that Kind?

What

What alſo would become of our Metaphyſicians, who by their tranſcendental Jargon, affect a Degree of Wiſdom far above the Vulgar, and even above Human Nature itſelf? Certainly, inſtead of Hoods, Caps, and other Academical Honours, which in *our* World are ſo liberally granted them, they would in *this* be ſhew'd the Way to the publick Hoſpital.

All this, and other Things full as paradoxical, I remark'd during the Time of my Probation in the Seminary. At length the appointed Time arriv'd, when, by Order of the Prince, I was to be conducted to Court with a Teſtimonial. I flatter'd myſelf, that I ſhould have the moſt honourable Encomiums and Approbations, depending partly upon my own Accompliſhments, ſince I had learn'd the ſubterranean Tongue ſooner than could be expected, and partly upon the Intereſt of my Hoſt, together with the renown'd Integrity of my Judges. At laſt my Teſtimonial was deliver'd me, which I open'd with the utmoſt Tranſport, impatient of reading my own Praiſes, and of concluding from thence what my Deſtiny was to be. But the Peruſal of it threw me into Fits of Rage and Deſpair. The Tenor of it was this:

" In Obedience to the Commands of " your Serene Highneſs, the Animal lately " arriv'd from another World, and calling " himſelf *a Man*, we herewith ſend, moſt " care-

" carefully inſtructed in our Seminary. " Upon the niceſt Inquiry into his Genius " and Manners, we have found him to be " of competent Docility, and extremely " quick of Apprehenſion, but of ſo weak and " uneven a Judgment, that he hardly merits " to be conſider'd as a rational Creature, " much leſs to be admitted to any impor- " tant Office in the Government. But " ſince he excels every one in Swiftneſs of " Foot, we are humbly of Opinion that " he is extremely qualify'd for the Poſt of " *King's Meſſenger.* Given at our Semi- " nary of *Keba*, in the Month of *Brambles*, " by your Serene Highneſs's moſt humble " Servants,

Nebec, *Jochtan*, *Rapaſi*, *Chilac.*

Upon this I went to my Hoſt in a Torrent of Tears, and humbly implor'd that he would interpoſe his Authority to procure a milder Teſtimonial from the *Karatti*, and that he would ſhew them my Univerſity-Teſtimonial, in which I was complimented with Epithets of *Ingenious* and *Honourable.* He reply'd, that that Teſtimonial might have its Weight in our World, where they regarded perhaps the Shadow more than the Subſtance, the outward Bark more than the inward Texture; but that it would be of no Value with them, where they penetrate into the inmoſt Nature of Things: And exhorted me moreover to bear my Fate as temperately as I could, eſpecially as the Teſtimonial could

could be neither revok'd or alter'd; for that there was no greater Crime than to aſcribe undeſerved Virtues to any one. But what Comfort it was in the Power of Words to give, he gave.

— Verba facit, quibus hunc lenire dolorem
Poſſit, & ingentem morbi partem removere.
Ne cures hæc, quæ ſtulte miraris & optas.
Quos non præcipitat ſubjecta potentia magnæ
Invidiæ? mergit longa atq; inſignis honorum
Pagina; namq; homini, nimios qui captat honores,
Et nimias venatur opes, numeroſa parantur
Excelſæ turris tabulata, unde altior illi
Caſus, & impulſæ præceps immane ruinæ.

As to the Teſtimonial of the *Karatti*, he added, that they were the moſt incorrupt and upright Judges, who could be brib'd by no Preſents, nor aw'd by no Threats, to recede a Hair's Breadth from Truth; and that therefore there was no Room for Suſpicion in this Caſe. He alſo candidly acknowledged, that the Poverty of my Judgment was a Thing not unobſerv'd by himſelf, and that he inferr'd from the Readineſs of my Memory, and the Quickneſs of my Apprehenſion, that I was not that Sort of *Wood out of which* Mercury *was to be made*, and that I could not poſſibly meet with Preferment upon account of that remarkable Defect in my Judgment: That he had gather'd, from my Diſcourſes and Deſcription of *Europe*, that I was

Stultorum in patria, pravoq; ſub aere natum.

And with theſe and a great many more Profeſſions of Friendſhip, he deſir'd me without Delay to prepare for my Journey. I follow'd the Advice of this moſt ſagacious Perſon, eſpecially as Neceſſity requir'd it, and as it would have been Raſhneſs to have oppos'd the Order of the Prince.

We now began our Journey in Company with ſome other young Trees, which were diſmiſs'd from the Seminary at the ſame Time, and ſent to Court for the ſame End. Our Leader was one of the *Karatti*, who, upon account of his Age and a Weakneſs in his Feet, was carry'd by an Ox; for it is an unuſual Thing here to have Vehicles, theſe being indulg'd only to the Decrepit and Diſeas'd; tho' the Inhabitants of this Planet are really more excuſable for it than thoſe of our World, by reaſon of the Slowneſs of their Gait. I remember, when I gave a Deſcription of our Vehicles, that is, our Coaches with Horſes, into which we were ſtuff'd like ſo much Lumber, and drawn thro' the City, the Subterraneans ſmil'd at my Account, eſpecially when they heard that no Neighbour envy'd another, unleſs he kept his Coach and was drawn in it through the Streets by a Pair of mettleſome four-footed Beaſts. What with the Slowneſs of the Motion of theſe rational Trees, we were three Days upon this Journey, tho' *Keba* is hardly four Miles diſtant from the Capital. Had I been alone, a Day would have been ſufficient. 'Twas a

Pleaſure

Pleaſure indeed that I excell'd theſe Subterraneans in that Advantage of Foot, but it griev'd me to the Soul that for that very Excellence I was condemn'd to a vile ignominious Office. Would to God! ſaid I, that I labour'd under the ſame Infirmity with them, ſince by this Defect alone I might have eſcap'd the low and ignoble Drudgery I was deſtin'd to. Our Leader, over-hearing me, reply'd thus, If Nature had not made you Amends for the Defects of your Mind by ſome one Excellence of Body, all would behold you as an unprofitable Load upon the Earth; for that very Quickneſs of Parts permits you only to ſee the Surface of Things, and not the Subſtance; and ſince you have but two Branches, you are inferior to the Subterraneans in every Thing that depends upon the Hands. Hearing this, I thank'd God who had given me this Swiftneſs of Feet, ſince without this Virtue I had no Chance to be reckon'd in the Number of rational Creatures.

During our Journey, I was ſurpriz'd to ſee all around me the Natives ſo intent upon their Labours, that at the Approach of Paſſengers nobody left off Work, or even threw their Eyes round, tho' ſomething extraordinary ſhould even paſs along. But at the Cloſe of Day, their Toils all ended, then they indulg'd in every Amuſement of the Mind, the chief Magiſtrate conniving and tolerating theſe Diverſions, as Reliefs and Strengtheners of the Body and Mind,

and

and ſomething full as neceſſary as Meat and Drink. This and other Things made the Journey highly grateful. The whole Country is perfectly beautiful. Imagine it a ſpacious Amphitheatre, and ſuch an one as Nature alone could make. Where Nature was leſs profuſe, all was ſupply'd by the Induſtry of the Inhabitants, who were animated to theſe rural Toils, and to the cultivating and improving their Land, by Rewards from the Magiſtrate; and whoever ſuffer'd his Grounds to run to Ruin, afterwards wrought for Hire. We paſs'd by many fair Villages, which from the Multitude of them look'd like one continued City, and exhibited the ſame Appearance all along. Yet we were ſomething infeſted by the Monkeys from the Woods, which rambling up and down, and from an Affinity in my Shape, imagining I was of their Race, were continually teazing me with their Approaches and Touches. I could ſcarce ſuppreſs my Rage, when I perceiv'd that this was a perfect Comedy to ſome of the Trees; for I was conducted to Court (by expreſs Order of his Majeſty) in the ſame Dreſs, in which I alighted upon the Planet, namely, with my Harpoon in my right Hand, that his Majeſty might behold what the Dreſs of our World was, and particularly what was my own Appearance upon my Arrival. And very opportunely it was that I had my Harpoon in my Hand, that I might chace away thoſe Swarms of Monkeys that gather'd apace at laſt round me; tho'

tho' it was all in vain; for in the room of those that fled more came, so that I was forced to move every Step like a Man upon his Guard.

CHAP. IV.

The Court of the Potuan *Empire.*

AT length we came to the Royal City of *Potu*, which for Beauty and Magnificence might vie with any. The Buildings there are more numerous and extensive than at *Keba*, and the Streets wider and more commodious. The *Forum*, which was the first Place we were brought to, was fill'd with Numbers of Merchants, and surrounded every Way with Shops of Artists and Tradesmen. But I saw with some Astonishment in the Middle of the *Forum* a certain Criminal with a Halter about his Neck, and a large Company of grave and elderly Trees standing round him. Upon my asking what was the Matter, and for what Crime he deserved Hanging, especially as I thought no Crime here was Captital, it was told me, that this Offender was a Projector, who had advis'd the Abolition of a certain old Custom; that those who stood round him were the Senators and Lawyers, who then and there examined the Projector's Scheme, so that if it should appear that it was a well digested Thing, and salutary to the Commonwealth, the Offender was not only

only abſolv'd, but rewarded; but if injurious to the Publick, or if the Projector by the Repeal of this Law appear'd to have glanc'd at his own Advantage, he was preſently to be hang'd as a Diſturber of the Realm. And this is the Reaſon why few are found to run this Riſque, or have Courage enough to adviſe the Abrogation of any Law, unleſs the Thing be ſo demonſtrably evident and juſt, that the Succeſs of it cannot be doubted of: So perſuaded are the Subterraneans, that the ancient Laws and Inſtitutions of their Anceſtors are to be maintain'd and rever'd. For they believe the Government would be in Danger, if for the Wantonneſs of every Body, thoſe Laws were to be chang'd or diſannul'd. What, alas! ſaid I to myſelf, would become of the Projectors of our World, who, under a Pretence of publick Emolument, are daily hatching and inventing new Laws, with an Eye only to their private Gains, inſtead of the common Benefit?

At length we were introduced into a ſpacious Houſe, which was the uſual Place of Reception for all who were ſent from the Seminaries throughout the Empire. In the ſame Place are brought up thoſe who are to attend upon the Prince. Our Captain, the *Karatti*, bid us be in Readineſs, while he went to acquaint his Highneſs with our Arrival. He had ſcarce left us when we heard a Noiſe, like that of great Rejoicings, and immediately the Air echo'd with the Sound

of

of Trumpets and Beat of Drums. Alarm'd at this Noiſe we went out, and beheld a certain Tree magnificently attended and crown'd with a Chaplet of Flowers, and preſently diſcover'd that it was the ſame Citizen whom we juſt now ſaw in the *Forum* with his Neck in a Halter. The Reaſon of this Triumph was the Approbation of that Law, which at the Peril of his Head he had adviſed. But by what Arguments he attack'd the old Law, I could never reach to the Knowledge, by Reaſon of the great Silence of the People; and hence it is, that the leaſt Matter tranſacted in the Senate in relation to the Government never tranſpires, or takes the leaſt Air. Far otherwiſe it is with us, where the Actions of the Senate and the whole of their Debates are reported, weigh'd and criticiz'd upon in every Tavern and Street.

In the Space of an Hour the *Karatti* returns, and commands us all to follow him. We obey'd. As we went, we met certain young Trees, who offer'd to Sale little printed Books of curious and memorable Things. Among the reſt, I caſt my Eye upon a ſmall Book, the Title of which was, "A "full and true Account of the ſtrange "flying Dragon, that appear'd in the Ele- "ment laſt Year." There did I behold myſelf, that is, my Effigies engrav'd juſt as I appear'd when I was whirling round this Planet with my Harpoon and my long Rope.

I could not help ſmiling at the Figure, and ſaid to myſelf,

Hei! qualis facies! & quali digna tabella!

Having bought the Book for three *Kilacs*, which is equivalent to about two Shillings of our Money, I walk'd on gravely to the Palace. Art and Elegance ſeem'd to preſide here, rather than Profuſion and a vain Magnificence. I obſerv'd the Prince had very few Attendants; for ſuch was his Temperance, that he had diſcarded whatever was ſuperfluous. Nor is there indeed the ſame Neceſſity for as many Servants as our Courts require. For as many Branches as theſe Trees had, ſo many Arms; ſo that the common Labours and Buſineſs of the Houſehold could be done with at leaſt thrice the Expedition.

It was about Dinner-time when we arriv'd at Court: And ſince it was his Highneſs's Pleaſure to talk with me alone, I was introduced into the Preſence-Chamber. There is in this Prince a very remarkable Mixture of Mildneſs and Gravity. Such was his Steadineſs, that his Countenance was never known to have the leaſt Cloud upon it. Seeing the Prince, I inſtantly fell upon my Knees. The Courtiers were aſtoniſhed at this Adoration, and when I told his Highneſs (who aſk'd me) the Reaſon why I bent my Knee, he commanded me to riſe, ſaying, that ſuch a ſort of Reverence was due to the Deity alone; adding, that nothing

nothing could obtain the Favour of the Prince but Obedience and Induſtry. When I roſe, he aſk'd me ſundry Queſtions,

Qua veniam, cauſamq; viæ, nomenq; rogatus,
Et patriam: Patria eſt, reſpondeo, grandior Orbis.
Klimius eſt Nomen; veni nec puppe per undas,
Nec pede per terras; patuit mihi pervius Æther.

He then proceeded to enquire what I had met with in my Journey, and what were the Cuſtoms and Uſages of our World. After which I proceeded to explain, as ſenſibly as I could, the Wit, the Virtues, the civiliz'd Manners of the Men of our World, and every Thing that Mankind pride themſelves in. He receiv'd my Account very coldly, and at ſome Things which I thought would not have rais'd his Admiration, he perfectly yawn'd. Lord! ſaid I to myſelf, how different are the Taſtes of Mortals! that what gives One the moſt ſenſible Pleaſure, to Another ſhall be quite nauſeous! But what moſt offended his Highneſs was the Relation I gave him of our Law-Proceedings, of the Eloquence of our Lawyers, and the quick Diſpatch of the Judges in pronouncing Sentence. While I was endeavouring to make this ſtill clearer to him, he interrupted me by turning the Diſcourſe to ſomething elſe, and at length he proceeded to an Enquiry into our Religion and Worſhip. I then explain'd to him in a

conciſe

conciſe Manner, the ſeveral Articles of our Faith; at the Recital of which he ſomewhat ſoften'd his Countenance, atteſting that he could readily ſubſcribe to them, and he could not chuſe but wonder how a Race of People of ſuch weak Judgments ſhould entertain ſuch ſound Notions of God and his Worſhip. But when he heard that the Chriſtians were divided into Sects without Number, and that upon ſome Differences in Matters of Faith, People of the ſame Blood and Family would cruelly perſecute one another, he anſwer'd thus: "Among us alſo there are a large Variety of "different Sentiments concerning Things "pertaining to divine Worſhip: But one "Man does not perſecute another for that. "All Perſecution for ſpeculative Matters or "Errors ariſing from the ſole Variety of our "Perceptions, can ſpring from nothing but "Pride, one thinking himſelf wiſer and "more penetrating than the reſt. But ſuch "Pride muſt be highly diſpleaſing in the "Eyes of the Supreme Being, who muſt be "a Lover of Humilty and Meekneſs in "Mortals. We never teaze an Aſſembly "of Judges about any one who ſhall happen to diſſent from the receiv'd Opinions "in Points of Speculation, provided he "does it ſincerely, and alſo conforms in "practical Matters to the publick Worſhip "of the Deity. And in this we purſue the "Track chalk'd out to us by our Anceſtors, "who always thought it inhuman to fetter

"the

" the Underſtanding, and tyrannize over " the Conſcience. In our Politicks we " extremely recommend the Obſervance of " this Rule, ſo that if my Subjects ſhould " differ about the Make of my Body, the " Manner of my Life, or about my Oeco- " nomy or any ſuch ſort of Thing, yet at " the ſame time acknowledg'd me for their " lawful Sovereign to whom Obedience is " due, I think them all good Subjects." To this I reply'd, May it pleaſe your moſt Serene Highneſs, ſuch a Conduct would in our World be call'd *Syncretiſm*, and would be highly condemned by the Learned. He did not give me room to ſay any more, and ſeeming to be a little diſpleas'd walk'd away, and commanded me to ſtay till Dinner was over.

His Highneſs ſat down to Table with his Royal Conſort and their Son, together with the High Chancellor, or *Kadoki*. This ſame *Kadoki* was in the firſt Eſteem among the *Potuans* for the Politeneſs of his Manners, as well as his Prudence and Warineſs. For full twenty Years he never once gave his Sentiments in the Senate-Houſe, but the reſt immediately came into them, nor ever decreed any thing with regard to the Publick, but what ſtood firm and unſhaken, ſo that his Decrees were ſo many Axioms. But then he was ſo ſlow of Apprehenſion, that for the leaſt of them he uſed to require the Space of fourteen Days; and therefore in our World he would hardly be thought fit for Buſineſs

of great Moment, where all Delay paſſes for Sloth and Lazineſs But ſince whatever he once apprehended he underſtood through and through, and ſince he executed nothing but upon the ſevereſt Examination, hence he might be ſaid to do more in Reality than ten others, who mighty readily ſet about Buſineſs, and are frequently ſtyl'd Great Geniuſes, but whoſe Decrees muſt afterwards be mended, alter'd, and lick'd into Shape; inſomuch that at the Expiration of their Office, it is diſcover'd that they have attempted every thing and brought nothing to Perfection. Among the Maxims therefore of the *Potuan* Court, this is one, That they who are ſo forward at Buſineſs, are like thoſe who walk to and fro and tread a great deal of Ground, but gain none.

When the Family were ſeated, a Virgin enter'd with eight Branches and as many Diſhes, ſo that in a Moment the whole Table was cover'd. Preſently another Tree enter'd with eight Veſſels of different Kinds of Wine. This latter had nine Branches, and ſo was judg'd extremely qualified for the domeſtick Buſineſs of the Court. And thus by two Servants only this whole Affair was commodiouſly performed, which in terreſtrial Courts is not to be done without a perfect Army of Servants. With the ſame Dexterity the Diſhes were remov'd, as they had been at firſt placed. It was a frugal but not inelegant Meal. Of the whole Number of Diſhes, the Sovereign con-

fin'd

fin'd himſelf to one. Not ſo the great Ones of our Globe, who never think a Supper grand, unleſs one Courſe of Diſhes give way to a finer and more exquiſite Succeſſion. During the Repaſt, the Converſation run upon Morality or Politicks; ſo that even theſe ſenſual Pleaſures had a Seaſoning of Learning. Mention alſo was made of me, whom from the Quickneſs of my Apprehenſion they took to be *not the Wood out of which* Mercury *was to be made.*

The Repaſt being ended, I was order'd to produce my Teſtimonial; which being perus'd, the Prince directing his Eyes down to my Feet, ſaid, the *Karatti* had judg'd right, and that ſo it ought to be. Quite thunderſtruck with this Anſwer, and overwhelm'd in Tears, I implor'd a Reviſal of the Teſtimonial, ſince upon a more intimate Scrutiny into the Virtues of my Mind, and the Endowments of my Underſtanding, I might reaſonably expect a milder Judgment to be made. His Highneſs being a merciful and equitable Prince, not at all incenſed at this forward and unuſual Requeſt, enjoin'd the *Karatti* then preſent, to examine me anew, and as accurately as poſſibly. During this Trial, the Prince ſtept aſide to read ſome other Teſtimonials. The Prince having withdrawn himſelf, the *Karatti* propoſed a new Set of Queſtions to be ſolv'd by me. I anſwer'd them with my uſual Readineſs; upon which he ſpake thus to me: *You take a Thing preſently, but*

not entirely; for your Solutions ſhew that the Queſtion is readily perceiv'd, but not intimately underſtood.

The Examination being finiſh'd, the Prince went into the Council-Chamber, and ſoon return'd with a final Sentence to this Purpoſe: That I had acted imprudently in calling in Queſtion the Judgment of *Karatti*, and that therefore I had incurr'd the Penalty which *the third leſſer Space of the fourth greater Space* inflicts upon Slanderers (by the greater and leſſer Spaces, or *Skibal* and *Kibal*, they mean Books and Chapters) and that I deſerv'd to undergo the *Venæ-ſection* in both my Branches, and alſo to be impriſon'd. The Words of the Law, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 3. concerning Defamation are theſe, *Spik. antri. Flak. Shak. mak. Tabu Mihalatti Silac.* But tho' the Senſe of the Words was very clear and evident, and the Law too ſacred to be evaded, yet his moſt Serene Highneſs, by a Stretch of his Prerogative, thought fit to pardon this Offence of mine, occaſioned through an Immaturity of Judgment, as well as Ignorance of the Law, which could hardly be ſaid to be infring'd by this Indulgence to me, inaſmuch as I was a Stranger and a Foreigner. And to give me a more ample Teſtimony of his moſt gracious Favour, he appointed me one of his Meſſengers in Ordinary, an Honour I ought to hold myſelf highly ſatisfy'd with.

Im-

Immediately the *Kiva*, or Secretary, was ſent for, who enroll'd my Name in the Book of Promotions, together with the Names of ſeveral other Candidates. This Secretary was a moſt extraordinary Perſon; for he had eleven Pair of Branches, and could conſequently write eleven Letters all at the ſame Time, and with the ſame Eaſe and Expedition that we can one; yet he had a very indifferent Judgment, upon which Account he never could expect any farther Promotion, and ſo he grew old in the ſame Poſt which he had fill'd for thirty Years. I contracted a cloſe Friendſhip with him, and indeed I could not help cultivating an Affection for him, becauſe all the Edicts and Letters of State, which he wrote, I, as Meſſenger in Ordinary, diſpers'd over the Province. I was often aſtoniſh'd to ſee him execute Buſineſs with ſo much Dexterity; for it was a common Thing with him to write eleven Letters at once, and afterward ſeal them all in the ſame Inſtant. Among the Bleſſings therefore of a Family, a large Number of Branches is reckon'd one. And hence the Women in Child-Bed, immediately after the Birth of the Infant, are wont to ſignify to the Neighbours how many Branches it has brought into the World with it. It was reported, that the Father of our Secretary was born with twelve, and that his Family had long been famous for a Plurality of Branches.

The Diploma, which conſtituted me in my Office, being order'd to be drawn out, I now retir'd to my Repoſe. But tho' my Limbs were exceſſively tir'd, yet was I not able to compoſe myſelf to Sleep. That ignoble Employment, to which I was condemn'd, run continually in my Head, and I thought it the greateſt Debaſement imaginable for one who was a Candidate for Holy Orders, and a Bachelor of Arts in the Upper World, to be chang'd into a vile Subterranean Court-Meſſenger. With theſe mortifying Thoughts did I waſte a great Part of the Night, and during this Agitation, I ſeveral Times perus'd my Univerſity-Teſtimonium, which I had brought with me; (for as I obſerv'd above, the Night is almoſt as light as the Day.) At length quite jaded with thinking, I ſunk into the Arms of Sleep. But what a Variety of Scenes preſented themſelves to my diſturb'd Imagination! I thought I was return'd to my own Country, and relating aloud to vaſt Numbers of People all that had befel me in my ſubterranean Tour; preſently I was ſailing in the Air again, and engag'd with the Griffin once more, who gave me ſo warm a Reception, as that it wak'd me out of my Sleep. But how was I ſhock'd when I beheld by my Bedſide a Monkey of the largeſt Size, which, by Reaſon of the Doors being left open, had got into my Chamber. This unlook'd for Spectacle chill'd all my Blood, and made

me

me alarm the Houſe with my Cries for Aſſiſtance. Some Trees, which lay in the adjacent Chambers, immediately entering, diſengag'd me from the Struggle, and drove the beaſtly Creature away. I underſtood afterwards, that this Accident afforded the Prince plentiful Matter for Laughter. But that I might run no ſuch Riſque for the future, he gave Command that I ſhould be habited after the ſubterranean Faſhion, and adorn'd with artificial Branches. As for my *European* Garments, they were taken from me, and for their Novelty hung up in the Prince's Wardrobe, with this Inſcription: "*The Dreſs of a ſuperterranean* "*Animal.*" Bleſs me! ſaid I to myſelf, if Maſter *Andrews*, the Taylor at *Bergen*, who made this Suit, ſhould know that his Workmanſhip was preſerv'd among the Curioſities of a ſubterranean Prince, without Doubt he would grow vain, and think himſelf as great a Man as any in the City.

After this Misfortune Sleep quite forſook me. In the Morning my Diploma was brought me, which gave me the full Powers to execute my Office. A Multiplicity of Buſineſs pour'd in upon me ſoon, and carrying the Royal Edicts and Letters to every City of his Dominions, I was the *perpetual Motion* itſelf. In theſe Expeditions I explor'd the Genius of the Country, and in many Places diſcover'd an uncommon Meaſure of Politeneſs and Underſtanding. Only the Inhabitants of the City of *Maholki*, which

were all *Brambles*, ſeem'd to me ſomething rude and uncultivated. Every Province has its peculiar Trees, or Natives of the Place, particularly the Province of Huſbandmen. Tho' in the great Cities, and eſpecially in the Capital, there is a Mixture of all Sorts. The high Sentiments I had entertain'd of the Wiſdom of this People encreaſed, as faſt as I had freſh Opportunities of inſpecting into them. Thoſe very Laws and Cuſtoms, which I had diſapprov'd, upon mature Reflection, extorted all my Admiration. I could eaſily bring a Cloud of Inſtances of certain Manners and Uſages, which upon a tranſient View appear'd abſurd, but which to the curious Enquirer, would be full of Solidity and Wiſdom. Out of a thouſand I ſhall produce but this one, which gives you a perfect Idea of this People. A certain Student in Humanity ſtood Candidate for the vacant Maſterſhip of a School. His Pretenſions were ſtrengthen'd in this Manner, to wit, the Inhabitants of the City of *Nahami* certify'd, that the Candidate had liv'd very quietly for four Years together with a wanton and unfaithful Wife, and wore his Horns very patiently. The Certificate was couch'd in the following Style: "Where- "as the learned and venerable *Jocthan Hu* "has requir'd of his Neighbours a Teſtimo- "nial of his Life and Morals, We the Ci- "tizens living in that Street or Portion of "the City call'd *Posko*, do teſtify, that the "ſaid

" ſaid *Jocthan Hu* has liv'd in Wedlock for " full four Years with a diſloyal Wife, and " that without the leaſt Noiſe or Diſtur- " bance ; that he has wore his Horns with " a laudable Patience, and with ſuch Meek- " neſs has bore this Misfortune, that we " judge him highly worthy to ſucceed to " the vacant Maſterſhip, if his Learning be " but equal to his Morals. Given under " our Hands this 10th Day of the Month " *Palm*, in the 3000ndth Year after the " great Deluge."

To this Recommendation was annex'd a Teſtimonial from the Seminary of the *Karatti*, of his Learning and Studies, which ſeem'd to be more to the Purpoſe. For what great Merit Cuckoldom had to bear the Bell from all other Doctors, I could not readily apprehend. But here lay the Senſe and Meaning of this ſtrange Teſtimonial, *viz.* Among the Virtues that principally recommend a Teacher, Moderation is one. For with all his Pomp of Learning, unleſs he has an invincible Patience, he muſt be but indifferently qualify'd for the Scholaſtick Employment, which ſhould be exerciſed without Severity or Paſſion, leſt by untimely Corrections the Minds of the Youths ſhould be harden'd. And ſince a greater Inſtance of Moderation could hardly be given, than this of the Candidate, therefore his Neighbours inſiſted chiefly on this Argument, as every Thing was to be hop'd for from a Teacher ſo renown'd for

this neceſſary Virtue. It is ſaid his Majeſty laugh'd immoderately at ſo unuſual a Recommendation, but ſince it was far from being abſurd, he conferr'd the vacant Maſterſhip upon the Petitioner. And in Effect, he underſtood and diſcharg'd his Duty with ſuch Addreſs, and ſo engag'd his Pupils by his Mildneſs and Clemency, that they regarded him rather as a Parent than a Tutor, and ſuch was their Paſſion for Learning under ſuch ſoft and gentle Government, that thro' the whole Dominions there were few Schools that annually ſent out ſuch eminent, learned and civiliz'd Trees.

As during the ſeveral Years of my Employment, I had frequent Opportunities of inſpecting into the Nature of the Soil, into the Genius and Manners of the People, into their Policy, Religion, Laws and Studies, I hope it will not be unacceptable to the Reader, if I collect into one View what he will meet with ſeparately thoughout the whole Book.

CHAP. V.

Of the Nature of the Country, and the Manners of the People.

THE *Potuan* Empire is of no very great Extent. The whole Globe is call'd *Nazar*, and is about two hundred *German* Miles in Circumference. A Traveller

veller may eaſily go round it without a Guide, for the ſame Language obtains every where, tho' the *Potuans* differ greatly in their Cuſtoms and Manners from the other States and Principalities. And as in our World the *Europeans* excel the reſt of Mankind, ſo the *Potuans* are diſtinguiſhed by their ſuperior Virtue and Wiſdom from the reſt of the Globe. The high Roads, at proper Diſtances, are adorn'd with Stones, that mark the Miles, and abound with Directing-Poſts, which ſhew the Ways and Turnings to every City and Village. It is indeed a very memorable Circumſtance, and worthy of Admiration, that the ſame Language is ſpoke every where, altho' the ſeveral Kingdoms differ ſo widely in other Reſpects, namely, in their Manners, Underſtanding, Cuſtoms, and Condition, that we ſee here all that Variety which Nature delights in, and which does not only ſimply move or affect the Traveller, but even throws him into an Extaſy of Wonder.

There are alſo Seas and Rivers which bear Veſſels, whoſe Oars ſeem to be mov'd by a Kind of magick Impulſe, for they are not work'd by the Labour of the Arm, but by Machines like our Clock-work. The Nature of this Device I cannot explain, as being not well vers'd in Mechanicks; and beſides, theſe Trees contrive every Thing with ſuch Subtilty, that no Mortal without the Eyes of *Argus*, or the Power of Divination, can arrive at the Secret. This

Globe, like ours, has a triple Motion, ſo that the Seaſons here, namely, thoſe of Day and Night, Winter and Summer, Spring and Autumn, are diſtinguiſh'd like ours; alſo towards the Poles it grows colder. As to Light, here is little Difference between Day and Night, for the Reaſons before aſſign'd. Nay, the Night may be thought more grateful than the Day; for nothing can be conceiv'd more bright and ſplendid, than that Light which the ſolid Firmament receives from the Sun, and reflects back upon the Planet, inſomuch that it looks, (if I may be allow'd the Expreſſion) like one univerſal Moon. The Inhabitants conſiſt of various Species of Trees, as Oaks, Limes, Poplars, Palms, Brambles, *&c.* from whence the ſixteen Months, into which the ſubterranean Year is divided, have their Names. For every ſixteenth Month the Planet *Nazar* returns to its firſt Station, yet not upon the ſame Day, upon account of the Inequality of its Motion; for juſt like our Moon, by its manifold *Phaſes*, it perplexes the *Literati* of the Firmament. Their Dates or Æras of Time are various; theſe they fix from ſome memorable Circumſtance, and particularly from the great Comet which appear'd 3000 Years ago, and is ſaid to have caus'd an univerſal Deluge, in which the whole Race of Trees, and other Animals periſh'd, except a few which on the Tops of Mountains eſcap'd the general Wreck, and from whom the preſent

preſent Inhabitants are deſcended. The Soil abounds with Corn, Herbs, and Pulſe; and produces all the Fruits of *Europe*, except Oats, of which there is no Want, ſince there are no Horſes. The Seas and Lakes afford delicious Fiſh, and the Shoars and Banks are adorn'd with the moſt entertaining Variety of Villages, ſome contiguous, and ſome divided. The Liquor they drink is extracted from certain Herbs which flouriſh all the Year. The Venders of this Liquor are call'd *Minhalpi*, that is, Herb-Dreſſers, who in every City are reſtrained to a certain Number, and who alone have the Privilege of preparing it. Thoſe who enjoy this Advantage, are commanded to abſtain from all other Buſineſs or lucrative Employment. In particular it is provided, that thoſe who already are in any publick Offices, or who have Salaries from the Government, ſhall never concern themſelves in this Branch of Trade; becauſe theſe by their Power and Authority in the City might monopolize the Buſineſs, and be able to underſel the reſt, from the Revenues they already enjoy. An Artifice often practiſed by the Courtiers and great Men of our World, who in the Shape of Merchants or Jobbers, become immenſely rich.

Their Populouſneſs is mightily promoted by a certain ſalutary Law concerning Procreation; for according to the Number of Children, their Privileges and Immunities are increas'd or diminiſh'd. He who is the

the Father of ſix Children is exempted from all Taxes, ordinary and extraordinary. Hence a numerous Iſſue is deem'd as advantageous there as it is hurtful and inconvenient in our World, where often a Tax is impos'd in the Way of Capitation. No one here fills two Poſts at once, becauſe they are of Opinion, that the leaſt Employment requires the whole Activity of the Soul. And therefore, with the Leave of my fellow Creatures, I muſt ſay, that Buſineſs is better done with them than with us. So ſacred is the Obſervance of this Law, that a Phyſician does not direct his Studies to the whole Circle of Phyſick, but bends all his Application to the Nature and Cure of one only Diſorder. A Muſician plays upon only one Inſtrument, quite otherwiſe than it is upon our Earth, where by the Variety of our Pretenſions, Humanity is trampled on, Bitterneſſes increaſe, and our Duty is neglected; and where, by aiming at every Thing, we do nothing to good Purpoſe. Thus a Phyſician, while he affects to rectify the Diſorders of the State, as well as thoſe of the Body, performs neither well. Thus, if another will be both a Senator and a Muſician, we can expect nothing but Diſcord. We are apt to admire ſuch daring Spirits as fly at all Things, who mix officiouſly in Matters of the higheſt Concern, and think there is nothing they are unfit for. But it is all Raſhneſs, Preſumption, and a total Want of Senſe of their own Strength, that we thus blindly

blindly admire. Did they but thoroughly know the Weight of publick Office, and the Shortneſs of their own Abilities, they would reject the offer'd Honours, and tremble at the Sound. No one here undertakes the leaſt Employment *invita Minerva*. I remember to have heard an illuſtrious Philoſopher, by Name *Rakhaſi*, deſcanting upon this Subject, and thus expreſſing himſelf: "Every one of us ſhould be acquainted "with his own Abilities, and be the ſtrict- "eſt Judge of his own Virtues and Vices; "otherwiſe Stage-Players will appear to "have more Wiſdom than we; for they "do not chuſe the fineſt Parts, but thoſe "that are the fitteſt for them. And ſhall "a Player ſee that on a Stage, which a "wiſe Man cannot ſee in Life?"

The Natives of this Empire are not divided into Nobles and Commons. Formerly indeed this Diſtinction obtain'd. But when the Sovereigns obſerv'd that the Seeds of Diſcord ſprang from hence, they wiſely removed all ſuch Privileges as were deriv'd from Birth, ſo that Virtue alone is now the Teſt of Honour; and this will appear plainer hereafter. The ſole Preheminence of Birth conſiſts in a Plurality of Branches. The Offspring is accounted Noble or Ignoble, according to the Plenty or Want of thoſe, for this Reaſon, becauſe the greater Plenty they have, the fitter they are for all manual Operations.

Enough

Enough has been ſaid in the foregoing Part of this Work concerning the Genius and Manners of this People; and therefore referring the Reader to thoſe Paſſages, I conclude this Chapter, and proceed to ſome other Particulars.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Religion of the Potuan *Nation.*

THE *Potuan* Syſtem of Religion lies in a narrow Compaſs, and contains a Confeſſion of Faith, ſomething longer than our Apoſtles Creed. It is prohibited here, under Pain of Baniſhment to the Firmament, to comment upon the ſacred Books. And if any preſume to diſpute about the Eſſence and Atrributes of God, or about the Nature of Spirits and Souls, he is condemn'd to the *Venæ-ſection*, and then confin'd in the publick *Bedlam*. For they think it the height of Folly to offer to deſcribe or define thoſe Things, to which the human Mind is as blind as the Eyes of an Owl to the Light of the Sun. They are all unanimous in adoring one Supreme Being, by whoſe Almighty Power all Things were created, and by whoſe Providence they ſubſiſt. Let but this Principle be uncontroverted, and they never moleſt any one for entertaining different Sentiments concerning a Method of Worſhip. Thoſe alone who openly attack this Religion,

Religion, as by Law eſtabliſhed, are regarded as Diſturbers of the publick Tranquillity. Hence I had the free Exerciſe of my own Religion, nor ſuffer'd the leaſt Affront upon that Account. The *Potuans* pray but ſeldom, but then it is with great Ardency, inſomuch that they ſeem to be in an Extaſy. And when I related that we pray and ſing Pſalms very often while employ'd about the common Affairs of Life, the *Potuans* thought it a vicious Cuſtom, replying, that an earthly Sovereign would take it extremely ill, to ſee any one humbly approaching him with a Petition, and at the ſame Time bruſhing his Cloaths, or buckling his Hair. Nor had they a much greater Reliſh for our Hymns, and Anthems, as holding it ridiculous to expreſs Grief and Penitence in muſical Meaſures, ſince the Diſpleaſure of the Deity is to be appeas'd by Sighs and Tears of real Sorrow, not by the Artifice of Tunes and Inſtruments. This and more I heard, but not without ſome Indignation, eſpecially as my own Father of bleſſed Memory, who was once Chanter of a Cathedral, had compos'd ſeveral Anthems in Vogue to this Day, and as I myſelf intended once to have ſtood for a vacant Chanterſhip. But I ſtifled my Reſentment; for the Subterraneans ſo ſtrenuouſly defend their Opinions, and ſo ſpeciouſly ſet every Thing out to View, that it is no eaſy Matter to refute even the plaineſt of their Errors. There were alſo ſeveral other

other Opinions upon religious Subjects, which they maintained with the ſame Art, and Appearance of Truth. Thus, when I had often obſerv'd to ſome Acquaintance, that they could hope for no Salvation after Death, as living in utter Darkneſs, they reply'd, That thoſe who were ſo free of dealing Damnation to others, run the greateſt Riſque of it themſelves; that the Source of all that, is Arrogance, which God muſt hate and diſallow; and that to condemn the Judgment of others, and to uſe Force to convince them, was the ſame Thing as to aſſume the whole Light of Reaſon; which is juſt the Conduct of Fools, who think that they alone are wiſe. Moreover, when I was proving a certain Opinion, and had oppos'd to my Adverſary's Reaſonings the Dictates of my own Conſcience, he extol'd my Argument, and deſir'd me ſtill to perſiſt in following thoſe Dictates of Conſcience, as he himſelf would always do; for that then, every one following the Teſtimony of his Conſcience, all Contention would ceaſe, and much Matter of Controverſy be cut off.

Among other religious Miſtakes maintained by the People of this Globe, were theſe: They did not deny that good Actions were rewarded, and bad ones puniſh'd by God; but then they thought that Branch of Juſtice, conſiſting in the Diſtribution of Rewards and Puniſhments took Place only in a future State. I brought various Examples

amples of ſuch as for their Impieties had been puniſh'd in this Life; but they alledg'd as many oppoſite Examples of very wicked Trees, who yet were as fortunate as they were wicked to the End of their Lives In a Diſpute, ſaid they, we are too apt to borrow only thoſe Weapons, and attend to only thoſe Inſtances, which make for our Purpoſe and ſtrengthen our Cauſe, overlooking and diſregarding ſuch as might injure it. With that I inſtanc'd in myſelf, by ſhewing that many who had injur'd me came to a miſerable End. In Anſwer they urg'd, that all this proceeded from Self-Love, from my over-weening Opinion, that in the Eyes of the Supreme Being I was of more Conſequence, than many others, who, like me, had ſuffered the ſevereſt Injuries undeſervedly, and yet had beheld their Perſecutors bleſs'd and proſperous to the laſt Day of their Lives. Again, when accidentally I was commending the Practice of daily Prayer, they reply'd, That indeed they did not deny the Neceſſity of Prayer, but that they were thoroughly perſuaded that the trueſt Piety conſiſted in a practical Obſervance of the divine Law. To prove this, they borrow'd an Argument from a Prince, or Lawgiver: This Prince has two Sorts of Subjects; ſome are continually offending and tranſgreſſing his Laws thro' Infirmity or Contumacy; and yet theſe ſhall be found continually haunting the Court to procure Pardon for Faults, to be re-

repeated as ſoon as pardon'd. Others approach the Court very rarely, but remaining peaceable at Home, are habitual Obſervers of their Sovereign's Laws. Who can doubt but that he muſt think this latter Sort more worthy of his Favour, and regard the firſt as bad Subjects and troubleſome Creatures?

In theſe and the like Controverſies was I often engag'd, tho' without Succeſs; for I was able to bring nobody over to my Way of thinking. And therefore omitting all other religious Diſputes, I ſhall only give you their general and moſt obſervable Doctrines, leaving it to the intelligent Reader to applaud or cenſure them as he ſhall judge beſt.

The *Potuans* believe in one God, Omnipotent, Creator and Preſerver of all Things, whoſe Omnipotence and Unity they demonſtrate from this ample and harmonious Creation. And ſince they are admirably ſkill'd in the Study of Nature, they have ſuch magnificent and exalted Sentiments of the Nature and Attributes of the Deity, that they look upon it as a Defect in the Underſtanding to attempt to define what tranſcends their Capacities. The Year is diſtinguiſh'd by five Feſtival Days; the firſt of which is celebrated with the utmoſt Devotion in ſuch obſcure Places as that no Rays of Light can pierce them, indicating by this, that the Being they adore is incomprehenſible. There the Worſhipers remain

remain almoſt immoveable, from the Riſing to the Setting of the Sun, as tho' they were in an Extaſy. This high Day is called, *the Day of the incomprehenſible God*, and it falls on the firſt Day of the Month of *Oaks*. The other Feſtivals are celebrated at four other Seaſons of the Year, and were inſtituted to return Thanks to God for the Bleſſings of his Providence. The Abſentees, unleſs they are able to give very juſt Reaſons for their Abſence, are deem'd bad Subjects, and live totally diſregarded. The Publick Forms of Prayer are ſo devis'd, as not to regard the People who pray, but the Welfare of the Prince or the State. None prays in Publick for himſelf. The Deſign of which Inſtitution is, that the *Potuans* may believe that the Happineſs of Individuals is ſo cloſely connected with that of the Publick, that they cannot be ſeparated. None are compell'd by Force or by Fines to attend the Publick Worſhip, for as they are of Opinion that Piety conſiſts chiefly in Love, and as Experience teaches them that Love is dampt and not inflam'd by Force, therefore it muſt be an unprofitable and a wicked Thing, to uſe Compulſion in the Caſe of Religion. This Point they thus illuſtrate. Should a Husband deſire a reciprocal Affection from his Conſort, and ſhould he hope to conquer her Coldneſs and Indifference by Blows, he would be ſo far from kindling up her Love by this Method,

thod, that her Indifference would increaſe, and end in Abhorence and Deteſtation.

Theſe are ſome of the principal Doctrines of the *Potuan* Divinity, which to ſome muſt appear like mere natural Religion; and ſo indeed it did at firſt to me. But they aſſert that all was divinely reveal'd to them, and that ſome Ages ago they receiv'd a Book which contain'd their Syſtem of Faith and Practice. Formerly, ſay they, our Anceſtors liv'd contented with the Religion of Nature only; but Experience taught them, that the ſole Light of Nature was inſufficient, ſince all thoſe noble Principles thro' the Sloth and Careleſneſs of ſome were forgot, and thro' an airy Philoſophy of others, (nothing being able to check their licentious Career) were utterly deprav'd and corrupted. Hereupon God gave them a written Law. Hence it appears how great is their Error, who obſtinately deny the Neceſſity of a Revelation. For my Part, I freely own, that many Points of this Theology ſeem'd to me, if not Praiſe-worthy, yet by no Means to be deſpiſed. To ſome I could not aſſent. But one Thing there is deſerving all our Admiration, namely, that in Times of War the Conquerors, returning from the Field, inſtead of that Joy and Triumph with which we celebrate Victories, and ſing *Te Deum*, paſs ſome Days in deep Silence, as if they were aſhamed of having been obliged to ſhed Blood. Therefore there is very little Mention of military

military Affairs in the Subterranean Annals, which are chiefly Records of Civil Matters, ſuch as their Laws, Inſtitutions, and Foundations.

CHAP. VII.

Of their Policy.

IN the *Potuan* Empire an hereditary, and indeed lineal Succeſſion has flouriſh'd for a full Thouſand Years; and the ſame is at this Day religiouſly obſerv'd. Their Annals indeed diſcover, that in one Inſtance they departed from this Order of Succeſſion. For ſince right Reaſon ſeem'd to require, that Rulers ſhould excel their Subjects in Wiſdom and all the Endowments of the Mind, hence it was thought neceſſary that Virtue ſhould be more regarded than Birth, and that he ſhould be elected for their Sovereign, who ſhould be thought the moſt excellent and worthy among the Subjects. Upon this the ancient Succeſſion being laid aſide, the ſupreme Power by the general Voice was conferr'd upon a Philoſopher, nam'd *Rabbacku*. At firſt he govern'd with ſuch Prudence and with ſuch Mildneſs, that he ſeem'd a Pattern for ſucceeding Princes. But theſe happy Times were but of ſhort Duration; and the *Potuans* were too late convinc'd of the Falſhood of that Maxim, which holds, "That "the

"the Kingdom is happy, where a Philoſopher "is at the Helm." For ſince the new Sovereign was rais'd from the meaneſt Fortune to the Height of Power, his Virtues and all his Arts of Government could not procure or maintain that Veneration, that Reſpect, that Majeſty, which is the great Support of a Monarch's Power. Thoſe who but lately had been his Equals or Superiors, could hardly be brought to bow to an Equal or Inferior, or to pay the new Prince that Meaſure of Obedience due from Subjects to their Rulers; and therefore when any ſtrict or troubleſome Commands were laid upon them, they murmur'd loud, and never regarded what the Prince then was, but what he was before his Exaltation. Hence he was forc'd to have Recourſe to ſubmiſſive Flatteries; and even this availed not; for after theſe Submiſſions, being obliged to iſſue out his Commands and Edicts, they were ſtill receiv'd with Frowns and with Reluctance. *Rabbacku* then perceiving, that other Means were neceſſary to keep the Subjects to their Duty, from a mild and popular Behaviour, he now chang'd his Meaſures, and treated his People with Severity. But alas! by this Extream, thoſe Sparks which lay conceal'd under the Aſhes, now broke into an open Flame; the Subjects roſe in Arms againſt their Prince, and one Rebellion not thoroughly ſubdued and laid aſleep, was the Beginning of another. The Monarch finding at length that the Go-

Government could no longer ſubſiſt but under a Sovereign of illuſtrious Deſcent, whoſe high Birth might extort a Veneration from the People, made a voluntary Abdication of the Empire in Favour of the Prince, who in Right of Birth ſhould have ſucceeded. The ancient Family being thus reſtor'd, Peace was reſtor'd with it, and all thoſe Storms, which had ſhatter'd the Veſſel of the Commonwealth, at once ſubſided. From that Time it was made Capital to attempt any Innovation in the Order of Succeſſion.

The Empire therefore is now hereditary, and probably will remain ſo till Time ſhall be no more, unleſs the moſt urgent and extreme Neceſſity oblige them to deviate from this Rule. Mention is made in the *Potuan* Annals, of a Philoſopher who devis'd an Expedient to break thro' this Law. His Counſel was not to ſet aſide the Royal Family, but to make Choice of that Son of the deceas'd Sovereign, be it elder or younger, whoſe Virtues were more eminent, and who ſhould be deem'd moſt equal to the Weight. This Philoſopher, having propos'd this Law, ſubmitted himſelf (according to the Cuſtom of his Country) to the uſual Teſt, namely, to have his Neck in a Halter, while they were debating about the Utility of the propos'd Law. The Senate being aſſembled, and the Votes caſt up, the Propoſal was condemn'd as a Thing detrimental to the Commonwealth. They

believ'd it would be the Source of perpetual Troubles, and would ſow the Seeds of Diſcord between the Royal Progeny; that therefore it was more adviſable for the old Law to take Place, and that the Right of Dominion ſhould ſtill devolve upon the Firſt-Born, altho' the younger Iſſue might excel in the Endowments of the Mind. The Law therefore not paſſing, the Projector was ſtrangled. And theſe are the only Species of Criminals that are puniſh'd with Death. For the *Potuans* are perſuaded, that every Change or Reformation, however well digeſted, gives Occaſion to Diſturbance and Commotion, and puts the whole State into a fluctuating and unſettled Condition; but if it be a raſh and ill-digeſted Alteration, it is followed with inevitable Ruin.

The Power of the *Potuan* Monarchs, altho' ſubject to no Laws, is yet rather a paternal than a regal Power. For being naturally Lovers of Juſtice, Power, and Liberty, Things totally incompatible elſewhere, do here go Hand in Hand.

Among the Laws of this Kingdom, the moſt ſalutary is that by which the Princes endeavour to preſerve an Equality between the Subjects, that is, as far as the Nature of Government will admit. You ſee here no different Ranks and Titles of Honour. Inferiors obey their Superiors, and the Younger the Elder; and this is all.

The

The ſubterranean Memoirs ſhew, that ſome Ages ago ſuch Claſſes of Dignities were in uſe, and that they were eſtabliſh'd by Law; but it appear'd that they were the Source of infinite Diſorders. It was an intolerable Evil, for an elder Brother to give Place to his younger, or a Parent to his Child; ſo that at length each ſhunning the other's Company, it put a Stop to all Converſation and good Fellowſhip. But theſe were not the only Grievances. For in Proceſs of Time it came to that Paſs, that the more noble and worthy Trees, whom Nature had bleſs'd with the ſtrongeſt Capacities, and with the greateſt Number of Branches, were ſeated in the loweſt Places at Feaſts and Aſſemblies. For no Tree of real Virtue and intrinſick Worth, could bring himſelf to ſue for a Title or Mark of Preheminence, which from his Soul he deſpis'd. And on the contrary, the more profligate and worthleſs Sort of Trees would inceſſantly teaze their Royal Maſter with Petitions, till they had even extorted a Title that might in a Manner hide the Poverty of their Nature, and be a Skreen for their Vices. Hence it came to paſs, that Titles were at laſt look'd upon as certain Indications of the vileſt Trees. Their Feſtivals and ſolemn Meetings, were, to Strangers, a Spectacle the moſt abſurd that can be imagin'd. There might they behold Brambles and Buſhes in the moſt honourable Seats, while the lofty Cedar and the noble Oak, each

of whom Nature had adorn'd with ten or twelve Tire of Branches, took the remoteſt and moſt obſcure Seats. Even the Ladies had Titles; they were Counſellors of the Houſhold, Counſellors of State, Counſellors of Court. And this blew up the Coals of Diſcord more in that weaker Sex than in the other. To ſuch an Exceſs this vain Ambition roſe, that they to whom Nature had been ſo unkind, as to afford them no more than two or three Pair of Branches, even they abſurdly affected the Title of *Trees of ten or twelve Branches*. This Vanity is juſt as ridiculous, as if the moſt deform'd Monſter in Nature ſhould affect to paſs for a Beauty, or a Man of the meaneſt Original give himſelf the Airs of a Man of Quality. When this Evil had arriv'd to its higheſt Pitch, and the whole Kingdom upon the Brink of being ruin'd, every Mortal graſping at empty Names, and diſhonourable Titles, a certain Native of *Keba* had the Hardineſs to propoſe a Law for the aboliſhing this Cuſtom. This ſame Perſon was, according to the uſual Cuſtom, brought into the *Forum*, with a Halter about his Neck. The Senate being ſet, and proceeding to vote, the Propoſal paſſed without any open Oppoſition, and was judg'd uſeful to the Commonwealth. Upon this he was crown'd with a Garland of Flowers, and led into the City in Triumph, amidſt the Shouts and Acclamations of the Populace. And when in Proceſs of Time it was diſcover'd how advantageous the Repeal

peal of these Laws was, the Projector was advanc'd to the Honour of *Kadoki*, or High Chancellor.

Ever since this Time, the Law for preserving this Equality among the Subjects, has been inviolably observ'd. Yet the Repeal did not put a Stop to all Emulation; for every one now endeavour'd to shine by true Virtue and real Merit. It appears from the Annals of this Empire, that from that Time to this, has been but one Projector who twice attempted to revive the Distinction of Dignities; but for his first Effort he was condemn'd to the *Venæ-section*, and since he persisted in his Attempt, he was banish'd to the Firmament. Now therefore no Ranks or Titles of Honour obtain here, only the supreme Magistrate declares some Professions to be nobler than others, by which Declaration, notwithstanding, nobody has a Right of assuming the chief Seats in publick Assemblies. This small Difference we find in the Edicts and Letters mandatory of the Sovereign, which generally end with these Words: "We command and "enjoin all Husbandmen, Inventors of "Machines for the Manufactures, Mer-"chants, Tradesmen, Philosophers, Offi-"cers of the Court, *&c.*"

I was inform'd, that in the Archives of the Prince, this Catalogue of Honour was preserv'd.

1. Thoſe who had aſſiſted the Government with their Wealth and Fortunes in its greateſt Streights.

2. Officers who ſerve *gratis* and without Salary or Penſion.

3. Husbandmen of eight Branches and upwards.

4. Husbandmen of ſeven Branches and under.

5. Inventors or Erectors of Machines for Manufactures.

6. Operators who exerciſe the more neceſſary Callings and Employments.

7. Philoſophers and graduate Doctors of both Sexes.

8. Artiſans.

9. Merchants.

10. Officers of the Court, with a Salary of 500 *Rupats*.

11. Officers of the Court, with a Salary of 1000 *Rupats*

This Series of Honours ſeem'd very ridiculous to me, as it muſt to every one of our Globe. I gueſs'd indeed at ſome of the Reaſons for this inverted Order, what Foundation it was grounded on, and by what Arguments the Subterraneans would defend it. But I confeſs upon the whole it was a Paradox I could not comprehend.

Among other Things worthy of Obſervation, I remark'd the following: The more Benefit any one receiv'd from the Government, with a proportional Modeſty

and

and Humility he carry'd himſelf. Thus I frequently ſaw *Boſpolak*, the richeſt Man in the *Potuan* Dominions, receive all he met with ſuch Condeſcenſion, that he lower'd all his Branches, and by inclining his Head, teſtify'd to every common Tree his grateful Senſe of the Publick Favours. Upon my aſking the Reaſon, I was told, that thus it ought to be, ſince upon no Subject more Benefits were confer'd, and that therefore he was the greateſt Debtor to the Commonwealth. Not that he was oblig'd by any Law to this Condeſcenſion; but as the *Potuans* in general act wiſely and judiciouſly, ſo they make a voluntary Virtue of it, holding themſelves bound to uſe ſuch a Behaviour as Gratitude would dictate; far otherwiſe than it is with us, where thoſe, whom their Country has loaded with Wealth and Titles, receive their Inferiors with a lofty and contemptuous Air.

But the moſt deſerving Subjects of all, and who receive the moſt univerſal Honour and Reſpect, are the Parents of a numerous Offspring. Theſe are the Heroes of the Subterranean World, and their Memory is held ſacred with Poſterity. They are alſo the only Perſons upon whom the Name of GREAT is conferr'd. Not ſo with us; where the Deſtroyers of Mankind are complimented with that Title. One may eaſily gueſs what Sentiments they would entertain here of *Alexander the Great* and *Julius Cæſar*, each of whom having ſlain their Mil-

lions, died without Offspring. I remember to have ſeen at *Keba* this Epitaph of a Huſbandman: "*Here lies Jochtan the Great, Father of thirty Children, the Heroe of his Time.*" It muſt be obſerv'd, that in order to acquire this Glory, the mere Procreation of Children is not alone ſufficient, unleſs they be alſo liberally and virtuouſly educated.

In the enacting Laws, they proceed with a Deliberation equal to that of the old *Romans*. The Propoſal of a new Law is fix'd upon all the Courts and Places of Reſort through out the City. The Citizens are free to examine it, and ſend their Sentiments and Advices upon it to *the College of Wiſe Men*, inſtituted for this very Purpoſe. Here every Thing is weigh'd that concerns the enacting, the diſannulling, approving, correcting, limiting, or extending this Law. And when it has thus gone through all this Trial and Examination, it is offer'd to the Prince for his Conſent and Authority. This Delay may ſeem abſurd to ſome; but the Conſequence of this Caution is, that their Laws are immortal; and I have been inform'd, that not one of their Laws for theſe five hundred Years paſt has ſuffer'd the leaſt Alteration.

In the Cuſtody of the Sovereign, there is a Liſt of the moſt worthy and valuable Trees, together with Certificates of their Learning from the *Karatti*, and of their Life and Morals from their Neighbours. Hence the Republick are never in Want of proper Perſons

ſons to fill the vacant Offices. It is particularly worth remarking, that no one has a Right or Freedom to live in any City or Village without a Certificate from the Place they came from, and Security for their future Behaviour.

A Law once enacted by publick Authority, all future canvaſſing and criticiſing upon it is prohibited upon Pain of Death. So that in their Politicks, their Liberty ſeems to be more reſtrained than in their Religion. The Reaſon they aſſign is this: "If any "one err in Matters of Faith and Specula- "tion, at his own Peril he errs; but if "any one call in Queſtion the eſtabliſh'd "Laws, or endeavour to pervert the Senſe "of them by ſome new Gloſs or Inter- "pretation, he is an Enemy to Society."

Something has already been ſaid of the State and Oeconomy of the Court. It has been obſerv'd, that the *Kadoki*, or High Chancellor, is the Supreme Officer. Next to him is the *Smirian*, or High Treaſurer. This Poſt was in my Time diſcharg'd by a Widow of ſeven Branches, call'd *Rahagna*, who for her eminent Integrity and other great Endowments, was advanced to an Office of that Weight and Truſt. Long had ſhe preſided at the Head of the Treaſury, even many Years before the Death of her Husband, who, tho' extremely well vers'd in the State of the Finances, yet was entirely ruled by the Counſels and Authority of his Wife, and never ventur'd to act upon

his own Judgment; hence he was more her Official or Deputy than her Husband. The Edicts and Ordinances indeed were iſſued out in his Name, as often as ſhe was hindred, by Lyings-in, or any other Malady; yet nothing was eſteem'd firm and authentic till her Subſcription or Seal was affixed to it. *Rahagna* had two Brothers, one of which was Butler, and the other Butcher to the Court; nor, tho' they had a Siſter in the higheſt Exaltation, did they dare to aim at any Thing greater by Reaſon of the Poverty and Slenderneſs of their Abilities: With ſo much Equity are Preferments here diſtributed.

This Lady, tho' ingag'd in the moſt arduous Affairs of the Kingdom, yet at the ſame Time ſuckled an Infant ſhe was deliver'd of ſoon after the Death of her Huſband. This I thought was too troubleſome and too mean an Employment for ſo great a Matron. And upon my giving my Opinion, they reply'd in this Manner: "Can "you imagine that Nature has given Breaſts "to Women only as a ſofter Ornament, "and not rather for the Nouriſhment of "their Offspring? The Quality of the "Milk, and the Temper of the Nurſe, go "farther than we imagine, in forming the "Diſpoſition of the Infant. And Mothers "who diſdain to nouriſh their own Iſſue, "diſſolve one of the fineſt and ſtrongeſt "Ties of Nature." And hence there is

hardly

hardly a Lady throughout all theſe Dominions but ſuckles her own Children.

The Heir apparent of the Crown was a Youth of ſix Years old, in whom 'twas eaſy to diſcover the Seeds of many great and ſhining Virtues. Nature had been ſo liberal, as to adorn him with ſix Pair of Branches; an uncommon Circumſtance in that tender Age. His Preceptor, the wiſeſt Tree in all the Empire, inſtructed him in the Knowledge of the Creator, in Hiſtory, in Mathematicks and moral Philoſophy. I obtain'd a Sight of that Moral Syſtem or Political Compendium, which he compos'd for the Uſe of his Pupil. The Title of it was, *Mahalda Libab helil*, which in the Subterranean Language ſignifies *a Key to Government*. It conſiſts of a Collection of Precepts and Maxims, the moſt ſolid and advantageous; ſome of which I yet perfectly remember, and ſhall here ſet them down.

1. Aſperſions or Encomiums are not haſtily to be credited; but the Judgment is to be ſuſpended, till an indubitable Knowledge can be procur'd.

2. When any one is accus'd and convicted of a Crime, it ſhould be examin'd what Good the Delinquent has ever done; thus his good Actions being compar'd with his bad, let Reaſon interpoſe and pronounce Sentence.

3. Thoſe

3. Thoſe Counſellors who are given to Contradiction and Conteſt, the Sovereign may ſafely confide in as the heartieſt Subjects; for no one will expoſe themſelves to Danger, but thoſe to whom the Welfare of their Country is dearer than their private Safety.

4. Let none but large-eſtated Men compoſe the Senate. Their Advantage is united with the Publick Advantage: Whereas thoſe who poſſeſs but a moveable Eſtate, look upon the Kingdom not as their Country, but as an Inn, and themſelves as Travellers.

5. The Prince may make uſe of the Miniſtry or Agency of bad Men, if they ſhould happen to be fit for a particular Buſineſs, but never load them with uncommon Favours; for if a wicked or an obnoxious Man be receiv'd into Favour, the worſt of Subjects will riſe under his Patronage, and work themſelves into Office.

6. Let him moſt of all ſuſpect thoſe, who perpetually haunt the Court: Such either have committed, or are prepar'd to commit the moſt daring Things.

7. Let him be very backward to reward thoſe who are moſt impatient of Honours. For as no one begs an Alms till oppreſs'd with Poverty and Hunger, ſo none inſatiably haunt after Dignities, but who deſpair to riſe by real Merit and Virtue.

8. The eighth Precept is indeed a very uſeful one, but what I could not be pleas'd with

with upon Account of the odious Example with which it was illuſtrated. The Precept is this: No Subject is to be conſider'd as altogether uſeleſs; none are ſo dull but may be made ſubſervient to ſome good Purpoſe, nay even may be made to excel in ſome Point. For Inſtance, one excels in Judgment, another in Ingenuity; one's Excellence ſhall be in the Mind, another's in the Body; this ſhall make a good Judge, that a better Advocate. One ſhall have a vaſt Power of Invention, another ſhall labour at the Execution of a Thing; inſomuch, that there are few entirely unprofitable. That ſome Creatures indeed ſeem ſo, is not the Fault of the Creator, but of thoſe who will not perceive or enquire where their chief Strength lies, and follow that Clue. This Poſition he thus illuſtrated. We have ſeen, ſays he, in this our Age, one of the Superterranean Animals, who, by the unanimous Suffrage of all was deem'd as an unprofitable Load upon the Earth, by reaſon of that Quickneſs and Forwardneſs of his Judgment; but yet we ſee his great Swiftneſs of Foot is of no ſmall Service to us. Upon reading this Paragraph, I could not help ſaying, *This is a very honeſt Preface, but a ſcandalous Concluſion.*

9. It is of no ſmall Importance to a Prince who would know the Arts of governing, to be very nice and cautious in the Choice of a Preceptor to the Heir of his Dominions. Let him therefore chuſe one of remarkable Piety,

Piety, and eminent Learning, ſince from the Inſtitution of the future Succeſſor, the Welfare of the State muſt be determin'd. What we learn in the tender Age of Life, paſſes into Nature. Hence it is neceſſary, that the young Prince's Tutor ſhould be a Lover of his Country, that he may inſtil into his Prince a Love for his Subjects, the firſt and principal Mark that all his Precepts ſhould be aim'd at.

10. 'Tis neceſſary the Prince ſhould ſtudy the Genius of his Government, and conform to it; and if he would correct the Diſorders of his Subjects, let him do it rather from his own Example than the Laws.

——*Velocius & citius nos*
Corrumpunt vitiorum exempla domeſtica, magnis
Cum ſubeant animos autoribus.

11. Let none be ſuffer'd to be idle, ſince ſuch are a dead Weight upon their Country. By conſtant Induſtry and Toil, the Republick riſes into Strength and Power; nor is there any Room left for pernicious Counſels and Contrivances againſt the State. And therefore it is ſafer for the State to allow the Subjects their inſignificant Diverſions, than to indulge them in a Lazineſs, which would be a Source of Conſpiracies.

12. Let

12. Let the Prince preſerve Peace among his Subjects; however, it would not be amiſs to encourage an Emulation among his Counſellors, as it leads to the Diſcovery of Truth. A ſkilful Judge will often extract the Truth from the Paſſions of the Advocates.

13. He would act wiſely, if in Affairs of the laſt Moment he heard the Sentiments of every Member of the Senate, and that, rather apart than when conven'd. For in a full Senate, where Opinions are openly given, it often falls out that the moſt fluent Speaker bears all before him with a Torrent of Eloquence, and ſo the Sovereign hears but one Opinion.

14. Puniſhments are not leſs neceſſary than Rewards: The firſt puts a Stop to Evil, as the latter encourages Good. Hence it may not be wrong even to reward a bad Subject for a good Action, if it were only, that others may thereby be whetted up and incited to do their Duty vigorouſly.

15. In Promotions to Honours and publick Poſts, let Regard be had principally to the Perſon's Dexterity and Adroitneſs for that particular Employment. Though Piety and Integrity are of themſelves moſt commendable Virtues, yet 'tis poſſible we may be deceiv'd by their Appearance. Every one would affect a Sanctity of Behaviour, if he knew that this Shew of Virtue was the Road to Honours; and would in Words profeſs the utmoſt Probity and Uprightneſs, with

with the ſame View. Beſides, it is no eaſy Matter to form a Judgment of a Perſon's Virtues, till he is admitted to Employment, in which, as upon a Stage, he is to exhibit Specimens of his Virtues. But nothing is eaſier than to make Experiment of any one's Aptneſs for Buſineſs before-hand. It is infinitely harder for the Stupid and the Ignorant to conceal their Stupidity and Ignorance, than for a Hypocrite to cover his Impiety, or a Knave his Roguery. Beſides, great Abilities and much Virtue are not ſo very oppoſite but they may be often found united in the ſame Character. And if a Perſon of large Abilities be at the ſame Time honeſt and virtuous, nothing more can be wanting. An Ignorant is either good or bad; if bad, who knows what Monſters Ignorance and Wickedneſs in Conjunction produce? If good, his very Dulneſs muſt indubitably hinder the Exerciſe of his Virtues. And if he of himſelf neither can nor dare attempt the Commiſſion of ſome atrocious Crime, yet the Servant, whoſe Aſſiſtance he muſt make uſe of, in all Likelihood may. A fooliſh Landlord has commonly a roguiſh Bailiff, and a dull Juſtice a knaviſh Clerk, who fearleſly commits Frauds and Errors under the Protection of his Maſter. In Promotions therefore, let Dexterity be the principal Thing regarded.

16. Let none be haſtily cenſur'd as ambitious, for aiming at an Employment he is

in Reality unfit for, or for that Reaſon excluded from all Hopes of Preferment. For if, in the Diſtribution of publick Honours, the Prince ſhould happen to adhere to this Rule too cloſely, the moſt Ambitious will ſoon put on the Maſk of Humility, as a ſafer Road and a ſhorter Cut to Preferment. And thus the Sovereign would, contrary to his Inclination, prefer the moſt forward Worſhippers of Fortune, as being to all Appearance the moſt humble; that is, he would prefer thoſe, who about the Time of any Vacancy pretend to fly from Court and retire into the Shade, giving out by their Friends that they are averſe to Grandeur. To illuſtrate this Point, he inſerted an Example of one who, during the Vacancy of a conſiderable Employment he was all on Fire to obtain, wrote to the Prince to this Effect, *viz.* "That it was reported, that "his Serene Highneſs deſign'd the vacant "Dignity for him, tho' ſollicited for it by "Numbers; that he for his Part muſt beg "Leave to decline an Office to which he "profeſs'd himſelf unequal; that he in-"treated his Majeſty to confer it upon "ſome more proper Perſon, and that be-"ing perfectly contented with his preſent "Station, he aſpir'd to nothing greater." The Monarch mov'd with ſo ſtrong an Atteſtation of Humility, preferr'd this humble Hypocrite to the ſaid Dignity. But he ſoon learnt that he was abus'd; for no Miniſter ever

ever behav'd with ſuch Pride, or acted with ſuch Weakneſs.

17. To ſet a poor Inſolvent at the Head of the Treaſury, is the ſame Thing as to put a hungry Man in your Pantry. Nor is a covetous rich Man a better Choice. The former has nothing, and the other thinks nothing enough.

18. Let there be no Foundations or Eſtabliſhments for the Maintenance of ſlothful Trees. Accordingly, throughout this Empire, the Monaſteries and Colleges admit only the Induſtrious and the Diligent; thoſe who either by ſome uſeful Manufacture help to advance the Intereſt of the Republick, or who by their Studies and Learning can be an Ornament to the Society they are Members of. A few Monaſteries indeed are to be excepted, which maintain the Aged and the Helpleſs; ſuch by the Privilege of Age being exempted from all Labour.

19. When the Diſorders of the State call loud for Reformation, it will be right to proceed ſlowly in it. For to endeavour to extirpate inveterate Evils at a Blow is as abſurd as to preſcribe Purging, Bleeding, and Vomiting all at once to a Patient.

20. Thoſe who boldly attempt every Thing, and undertake a Multitude of Affairs together, are either Fools who have not duly compar'd their own Strength with the Weight of the Things, or elſe they are wicked and unnatural Members of their Society,

Society, who conſult their own Intereſt alone, inſtead of that of the Commonwealth. A prudent Man will try his Arms before he takes his Burden up; and an honeſt Subject, who loves his Country, will not tranſact the Affairs of it ſuperficially.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the ACADEMY.

IN this Empire there are three great Schools or Univerſities, one at *Potu*, another at *Keba*, and a third at *Nahami*. The Studies purſued there are Hiſtory, Œconomy, Mathematicks, and Law. As to their Divinity, ſince it is ſo ſhort and conciſe, as that the Whole is contain'd in the Compaſs of a couple of Pages, importing, That we ought to love and adore Almighty God, the Creator and Governor of Things, who in ſome State of Exiſtence hereafter will reward Virtue and puniſh Vice; as this, I ſay, is the Main of their Divinity, ſo it is no academical Study, nor indeed can it be, ſince it is prohibited by Law to have any Controverſy about the Eſſence or Attributes of God. Phyſick, in like Manner, is not reckon'd among the Studies of the Univerſity; for ſince theſe Trees live all ſober Lives, internal Diſeaſes are almoſt wholly unknown. I ſay nothing of Metaphyſicks, and ſuch tranſcen-

tranſcendental Learning, ſince it has been obſerv'd above, that to diſpute about the Eſſence of the Divine Being, about the Qualities of Angels, or the Nature of Spirits, incurr'd the Puniſhment of *the Arm*, and Confinement in their *Bedlam*.

The academical Exerciſes are theſe: The young Students, during the Time of their Probation, are oblig'd to give Solutions of certain difficult and curious Queſtions, which are propos'd at ſtated Times, with a Reward to thoſe who give the moſt ingenious and elegant Expoſitions. By theſe Means, the true Genius of the Students is diſcover'd, what the utmoſt Reach of their Capacity is, and in what Branch of Knowledge they are moſt likely to ſhine. Every one imploys himſelf in one only Science. An univerſal Scholar is a Chimæra; and the Affectation of ſuch a Character is a Mark of a looſe and unſettled Genius. Hence it is, that the Sciences, confin'd within ſuch narrow Bounds, are ſoon brought to Perfection. The ſeveral Doctors likewiſe exhibit yearly Specimens of their Learning. The moral Philoſopher clears ſome abſtruſe ſpeculative Point. The Hiſtorian compiles a Hiſtory, or ſome Part of Hiſtory. The Mathematician throws freſh Light upon his Science by ſome new and ingenious Hypotheſis. The Lawyers are oblig'd to make ſome eloquent Harangues: And theſe alone ſtudy Rhetoric or Oratory, becauſe it is to theſe alone ſuch

a Study will be advantageous when they come to be Advocates. When I told them, that all our academical Specimens of all Sorts were in the labour'd and oratorical Style, they freely condemn'd such an Institution, replying, that if every Artisan were oblig'd to make a Shoe, and exhibit Specimens of such their Work, 'tis certain that Shoemakers alone would bear away the Prize. I purposely omitted to speak of our scholastic Disputations, because such Exercises were there but in equal Estimation with dramatical Performances. Their Doctors and publick Teachers never deliver their Instructions in a harsh, pedantick, and imperious Manner, as the Philosophers of our World, but forming some agreeable and delightful Fiction, they dress up and inculcate a salutary Truth with all the Charms of Fancy and Imagination.

'Tis surprizing to behold with what Solemnity the academical Promotions are made. For they take the extremest Care not to furnish the least Matter for Ridicule, or to be guilty of any theatrical Levities, rightly judging that a plain and grave Simplicity should distinguish the Exercises of an University from the Diversions of a Stage, lest otherwise the liberal Arts should run into Disesteem. Upon this, I would not venture to mention the least Syllable of our academical Degrees and Promotions, since what happen'd to me at *Keba*, when I gave a Description of this Kind of Ho-

nours,

nours, was ample Reaſon for my eternal Silence upon this Head.

Beſides theſe Academies, the great Cities have their ſeveral Seminaries or Colleges, where the niceſt Examination is made into the Talents of every Scholar, what his particular Capacity is, and in what Kind of Learning he gives the moſt promiſing Hopes of excelling. During the Time of my Probation in the Seminary at *Keba*, there were four Sons of the High Prieſt who were all educated in the Art of War; four others of Senatorian Quality were inſtructed in Trade; and two young Virgins learnt Navigation. For here the Genius alone is regarded, without any Reſpect to Sex or Condition. The Examination being made, the Governors of the Seminaries give Teſtimonials to the Examinants with a Veracity I have elſewhere ſpoke of. Theſe Teſtimonials are perfectly juſt and impartial; tho' I myſelf thought otherwiſe, ſince that which I obtain'd from them appear'd to me abſurd, ridiculous and unjuſt.

None is here ſuffer'd to be an Author till after thirty Years of Age, and till he ſhall be deem'd by his Judges ripe and fit for ſuch an Undertaking; conſequently, few Books are here publiſh'd; but then they are well digeſted, and full of Meaning. Hence, tho' I had wrote five or ſix Diſſertations while under Age, I never diſcover'd it to any Creature for fear of drawing down their Ridicule. Enough has now been ſaid

of

of the Religion, Policy, and Literature of this People. But there are, beſides, ſeveral Things peculiar to them, which are worthy of our Obſervation and Remembrance.

If one Tree challenges another, the Challenger is for ever forbid the Uſe of Arms. He is condemn'd, like a Minor, to live under Guardianſhip, as not knowing how to rule his Affections. With us the Caſe is different, where Appeals to the Sword are Marks of an heroic Soul, eſpecially in the North, which muſt have given Birth to this abominable Cuſtom, ſince Challenges and Duels were entirely unknown among the *Greeks*, *Romans*, and other ancienter Nations.

I obſerv'd one ſtrange Cuſtom in their Manner of adminiſtring Juſtice. The Names of the conteſting Parties are conceal'd from the Judges; and the Differences are not decided in the Place where they aroſe, but the Caſe is ſent to the more remote Provinces to be determin'd. The Reaſon of this ſtrange Cuſtom is this. Experience taught them, that Judges were often corrupted by Preſents, or ſway'd by Partiality. Theſe Temptations they think they effectually remove, if the Parties are conceal'd, if the Names of the Plaintiff and Defendant, together with the Names of the Lands or Eſtates litigated, be all unknown. The Reaſons and Arguments alone are ſent, at the Diſcretion of the Prince, to whatever Court of Juſtice he thinks

thinks fit, with certain Marks and Characters; for Example, "*Whether* A *who is in* "*Poſſeſſion, ought to reſtore the Thing poſſeſs'd* "*at the Suit and Motion of* B." I ſhould rejoice to find ſuch a Cuſtom introduc'd among us, ſince we often experience the fatal Force of Corruption and Partiality in the Minds of our Judges.

Juſtice in general is freely adminiſter'd without Reſpect of Perſons. Againſt the Prince only no Action can lie during his Life, but upon his Death the publick Accuſers, or (if one may ſo call them) the Council for the Kingdom, cite him to Judgment. There in full Senate the Actions of the departed Monarch are ſtrictly examin'd, and at length Sentence is pronoun'd, which according to the Merit of the Deceas'd is diſtinguiſh'd by different Words and Characters, ſuch as theſe, *Laudably*; *Not illaudably*; *Well*; *Not ill*; *Tolerably*; *Indifferently*; which Words are proclaim'd aloud to the People, and afterwards engrav'd on the Monument of the Deceas'd. The *Potuans* give this Account of that Cuſtom: That the Prince while living cannot be proceeded againſt without great Commotions and Diſturbances; for that during his Life a perfect Obedience and inviolable Veneration ſhould ſtill be paid him, which indeed is the very Baſis of Government. But when that Obligation is diſſolv'd by Death, the Subjects then have Liberty to call his Actions to a ſtrict Account. Thus by this ſalutary, tho'

very

very paradoxical Law, the Security of the Sovereign is provided for, his Authority not at all invaded, and the Welfare of the People at the ſame Time promoted. For theſe Characters, tho' given to the Dead, are to the Living ſo many Spurs to Virtue. The *Potuan* Hiſtories for four hundred Years afford only two Inſtances of Princes who bore the laſt mention'd Character, that is, that of *Indifferent*. All the others obtain'd either the *Laudable* or the *Not illaudable* Character, as appears from the Inſcriptions upon their ſepulchral Monuments, which have eſcap'd the Injuries of Time. The Character of *Indifferent*, which in the *Potuan* Language is call'd *Rip-fac-ſi*, cauſes ſuch Grief in the Royal Family, that the Succeſſor of the deceas'd Prince, with all his Kindred, mourn for ſix whole Months. And ſo far are the Heirs from reſenting the odious Character given by the Judges, that it becomes a new Incentive to them to ſignalize themſelves by noble and worthy Actions, and to efface the Infamy of the Family by a Conduct full of Virtue, Prudence, Juſtice and Moderation.

The Cauſe why one of the two Princes above-mention'd had the Title of *Indifferent* given him, was this: The *Potuans* are a brave and warlike People; they never declare War themſelves, but if War be declar'd againſt them they puſh it with all imaginable Vigour. By theſe Means they are the Umpires between contending Na-

tions, and the ſeveral Kingdoms of this Globe ſubmit to their mild and pacific Sway. But a Prince, by Name *Mikleta*, ſeiz'd with the Ambition of extending his Dominions, made War upon a neighbouring Kingdom, and ſubdued it. But as much as the victorious *Potuans* gain'd by the Conqueſt, ſo much they loſt of their ancient Renown; the Love of the bordering Nations was now chang'd into Dread and Jealouſy; and that high Idea of their Juſtice, by which the State grew into Reputation, was now vaniſh'd. The *Potuans* finding this, to regain the loſt Affections of their angry Neighbours, branded the Memory of the deceas'd Prince with this Mark of Infamy. What the Crime of the other *indifferent* Prince was, is not altogether ſo clear.

Their publick Doctors or Teachers are ſuch as have attain'd to the third Age. To explain this it muſt be obſerv'd, that here Life is divided into three Ages. The firſt is that in which they are inſtructed in publick Affairs. In the ſecond they publickly purſue and exerciſe what they have learnt. And in the third, being honourably diſmiſs'd from their Employments, they then take upon them the Inſtruction of the Juniors. Hence, none have a Right to teach in publick but ſuch as are grown old in the Adminiſtration of publick Affairs, ſince none are ſo capable of laying down ſolid Rules

Rules as thoſe who have drawn their Knowledge from long Experience.

If any one already infamous for the Immorality of his Life ſhould however give wholeſome Advice to the State, the Name of the Perſon is ſuppreſs'd, leſt it ſhould loſe its Effect from the Character of its Author, and the Decree purſuant to ſuch Advice is ſhelter'd under the Name of ſome more honourable Perſon. Thus the good Opinion is known, and the bad Author conceal'd.

I was inform'd, that with reſpect to Religion, it was prohibited to diſpute about the prime Articles of Faith, particularly about the Eſſence and Attributes of the Deity. But as to all other Points, it is free for every one to propoſe their Opinions and engage in Controverſies. For, ſay they, the Inconveniences which ariſe from ſuch Contentions may be compar'd to Storms, which indeed throw down Houſes, but at the ſame Time cleanſe the Air, and prevent that Putrefaction which would ariſe from a ſtagnant Atmoſphere. The Reaſon of their having few Holidays, is, leſt a Spirit of Idleneſs ſhould creep upon them; for the *Potuans* believe that good People as duly worſhip God when employ'd in uſeful Labours, as they do by Vows and Prayers.

The Study of Poetry meets with but cold Encouragement; yet they are not altogether deſtitute of Poets. But the ſubterranean Poetry differs from Proſe only in the

Sublimity of Style; and they receiv'd what I told them concerning our Rhime and Meaſure with the utmoſt Deriſion.

Among the *Potuan* Doctors ſome are call'd *Profeſſors of Taſte*. It is their Province to ſee that the Minds of the Youth are not employ'd in ſenſeleſs Controverſies and Things of no Uſe; to take Care that no trivial and vulgar Writings get abroad to poiſon and debauch the Taſte; and to ſuppreſs or blot out from every Book whatever is writ in Defiance of common Senſe. And to this End alone certain Perſons are appointed to reviſe and cenſure Books; far otherwiſe than it is in our World, where the Licenſers of Books ſhall ſuppreſs the very beſt, only perhaps becauſe they deviate ſomething from the reigning Opinions, from the receiv'd Manner of Expreſſion, or becauſe they laſh the Vices of the Age with too ſtrong a Sincerity, and too fine a Vivacity. By this Means, great Geniuſes are in a Manner ſuffocated and ſtifled, and Writings of a good Stamp are for ever buried. But yet, as the *Potuans* have a free Commerce with the Neighbour Nations, among other Commodities, ſome Books of a poor and trivial Turn will creep abroad. Upon which Account Cenſors are appointed by the State, who from Time to Time viſit the Bookſellers Shops. Theſe are call'd *Syla-Macati*, that is, *Purgers of Bookſellers Shops*. For as among us there is a certain Sort of Men, who bruſh and cleanſe our Chimnies

Chimnies once a Year, ſo thoſe Cenſors, who pry and examine into the Books that are put to Sale, cleanſe away all the Dregs, that is, ſuch Books, or Parts of Books, as would deprave the Taſte, and convey them to the Jaques. Bleſs me! ſaid I to myſelf, What Havock would be made among our Books, if ſuch an Inſtitution were to take Place among us!

But what cannot be enough commended, is the Care they take in ſounding the Genius of their Youth, in order to know what Courſe of Life they will be fitteſt for. For as in Muſick a judicious Ear diſtinguiſhes every little Sound; in the ſame Manner theſe piercing Judges of the Virtues and Vices of the Mind, form their Sentiments from ſome ſeemingly inconſiderable Hints, from perhaps a Caſt of the Eye, from a Frown, from Dejection, Mirth, Laughter, Speech, and even Silence. 'Tis by theſe Things they eaſily know every one's Propenſity, and alſo what is contrary to his Conſtitution.

But to return to what concerns myſelf. I paſs'd my Time, it may be well imagin'd, not in the moſt agreeable Manner with theſe paradoxical Trees, who treated me with Diſdain upon Account of that too forward and unſettled Judgment which they imputed to me. I grew impatient under thoſe Scoffs they were ever flinging out; for they even went ſo far, as to give me the Nick-name of *Skabba*, which in their Lan-

guage ſignifies *over-haſty*. But what chagrin'd me moſt, was that my very Laundreſs, tho' of the Dregs of the Populace, and one of the moſt miſerable and indigent Trees herſelf, did not even ſcruple to call me by that Name of Reproach.

CHAP. IX.

The Author's Journey round the Planet NAZAR.

HAVING continued in the unpleaſing Employment of King's Meſſenger for two whole Years, and carry'd the Royal Mandates and Letters Patents to every Province of the Empire, I at laſt grew tir'd of ſo troubleſome and ſo unworthy an Office. Accordingly I again and again petition'd his Serene Highneſs to grant me an honourable Diſmiſſion, and at the ſame Time ſollicited a more reputable Employment. But I met with nothing but Repulſes from his Highneſs, whoſe conſtant Reply was, that a more important Office was above my Strength and Capacity. He alledg'd alſo, that the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Country were Death to my Hopes, in that they admitted only fit and proper Perſons to the moſt eminent and arduous Poſts of Government; that therefore I muſt make a Virtue of Neceſſity, and reſt myſelf contented, till I had done

done ſomething to merit better Fortune. He concluded his Advice in Terms like thoſe of the Poet,

Metiri ſe quemque ſuo modulo ac pede fas eſt.
E cœlo magnum deſcendit Noſce teipſum,
Figendum ac memori tractandum pectore.

Theſe repeated Refuſals were enough to throw me upon the moſt daring and deſperate Deſigns. From that Day forward my Invention was upon the Rack to produce ſomething, that ſhould demonſtrate the Excellence of my Genius, and wipe away my preſent Infamy. Accordingly, for a whole Year I ſtudy'd the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Country with an invincible Application, reſolv'd to diſcover, whether there were in them any Defects that requir'd a Reformation. I open'd my Deſign to a certain Buſh, with whom I had contracted a cloſe Intimacy, and with whom I us'd to converſe very freely upon all Subjects, whether grave or gay. He thought my Deſign not altogether abſurd, but extremely queſtion'd, whether it would be of any Service to the State. He added, that it ſhould be the Care of a Reformer, to be a thorough Maſter of the Nature and Genius of the Country he intends to reform; becauſe the ſame Thing might, in different Countries, produce different Effects, as the ſame Medicine may be good for ſome Bodies, and pernicious to others. He likewiſe inform'd me of the Danger I expos'd myſelf to in this

Experiment, that no leſs than my Life depended on it, which muſt be a Forfeit to the State, ſhould my Project have the Misfortune to be condemn'd by the Judges. He therefore ardently intreated me to beſtow a little more Reflexion on this Affair; tho' he did not plainly diſſuade me from my Attempt, ſince he thought it not impoſſible, that a Sagacity, like mine, might at length diſcover ſomething uſeful, as well to myſelf, as to the State. I took the Advice of my Friend, and for a Time laid aſide my Scheme, and with a laudable Patience continued to diſcharge my Duty, by viſiting the various Cities and Provinces of the Kingdom after the uſual Manner. Theſe repeated Expeditions furniſh'd me with an Opportunity of making Enquiries into the State of the Kingdom, as well as that of the bordering Nations; and leſt what I had obſerv'd in my Travels ſhould eſcape my Memory, I penn'd it all down, and making a little Volume of it, humbly preſented it to the Prince. How much his Serene Highneſs was taken with this Work appear'd afterward, by his doing me the Honour to commend my Labours in full Senate; and having again attentively perus'd my Book, he was pleas'd to make uſe of my Services in a farther Diſcovery of the whole Planet *Nazar*. I expected a different Recompence for my Labours, but was forc'd to ſay with the Poet,

——*Virtus laudatur & alget.*

But

But ſince I was fond of Novelty, and had Hopes that ſo bountiful a Prince would never leave me unrewarded after my Return, I ſet about the Work with a good Degree of Pleaſure.

The whole Globe of the Planet *Nazar*, altho' ſcarce ſix hundred Miles in Circumference, yet to the Inhabitants appears of an immenſe Extent, by Reaſon of the Slowneſs of their Motion. And hence to this Day a great many Countries, and particularly the more remote ones, are utterly unknown to the Natives. A *Potuan* would hardly be able to travel over this Globe on foot in two Years. But what embarraſs'd me moſt, was the Fear I had that a Variety of Languages would put me to great Difficulties. But I was ſoon undeceiv'd, and reviv'd to hear, that the Inhabitants of the whole Planet, tho' wonderfully different in their Manners, yet all ſpoke the ſame Tongue; and beſides this, that the whole Race of Trees were in the main harmleſs, ſociable, and beneficent Beings, ſo that I might, without the leaſt Danger, make the Tour of the whole Globe. This redoubled my Ardour, and in the Month of *Poplars* I began my Journey.

What follows is ſo marvellous, that it looks more like a poetic Fiction, or the Chimæras of ungovern'd Fancy, than Reality and Truth; eſpecially ſince thoſe Varieties, both of Body Mind, which in this

Journey I met with, are ſuch as one would never expect to find between the moſt diſtant Nations. It muſt be obſerv'd, that many Kingdoms here are ſeparated from each other by Seas and Straits, not unlike the *Archipelago* in *Europe*. Theſe Straits are ſeldom croſs'd; but for the Benefit of Travellers, there are certain Ferrymen that keep their Stations on the Banks in Readineſs to tranſport the Paſſengers. It is very rare, that the Natives ever venture beyond the Limits of their own Country; and if compell'd, by Neceſſity, to make a Voyage, they ſoon return, as if impatient of a foreign Soil. Hence, as many Nations as there are, you ſee ſo many new Worlds in a Manner. The principal Cauſe of this vaſt Diſſimilitude, is the different Nature of the Lands, as appears from the various Colours on the Surface, and from the ſurprizing Difference between the Plants, Herbs, and Fruits; it is the leſs Wonder, therefore, if with that Diverſity of the Soil, and the Products of it, there ſhould alſo be found a no leſs ſurprizing Variety of Inhabitants, and even oppoſite Natures and Tempers. In our World, indeed, even Nations the moſt remote, differ very little from each other in Genius, Manners, Learning, Shape and Colour. For ſince the Nature of the Earth is almoſt every where the ſame, except that one Part is more fruitful than another, and ſince the Nature of our Plants, Herbs, and Water, is nearly the ſame every where,

where, hence nothing heterogeneous or uncommon is produc'd, as in this ſubterranean Planet, where every Tract of Land has its own peculiar Property. Strangers are allow'd to trade and travel, but not to ſettle out of their own Country; nor, indeed, could ſuch a Liberty be well granted, conſidering the great Diverſity and Oppoſition of Natures between each other. Hence all Foreigners that you meet with, are either Merchants or Travellers. The Countries which border upon the *Potuan* Dominions, are nearly of the ſame Nature with them. Their Inhabitants were formerly often at War with the *Potuans*; but at this Day they are either in Alliance with them, or having been ſubdued, they now reſt contented in their Subjection to ſo mild a Power. But if you once croſs the great Sea, which divides their whole Globe, new Scenes preſent themſelves, together with new and ſtrange Creatures unknown to the *Potuans*. One only Thing they have in common, and that is, that all the Creatures of this Globe are rational Trees, and all uſe the ſame Dialect. This makes Travelling very pleaſant, eſpecially as the Merchants and Foreigners, perpetually paſſing thro' every Province, give People an Opportunity of ſeeing Creatures extreamly ſtrange and unlike themſelves. Thus much I thought proper to premiſe, leſt tender Ears ſhould be offended with the ſubſequent Narration,

and

and the Author reproach'd with Want of Veracity.

It would be a tireſome and an unprofitable Taſk, to recount every Thing ſingly, and in exact hiſtorical Order, that I met with in my Travels. Let it ſuffice, that I give an Account of thoſe particular People only, whoſe Character, Deſcription, and Manners have ſomething ſo unuſual and marvellous in them, that upon their Account this Planet of *Nazar* may be reckon'd one of the principal Prodigies of the Univerſe. I muſt here call to Mind an Obſervation I have before made, that this whole Race and Country of rational Trees differ very little in Senſe and Judgment from the *Potuans*; but in their Rites and Cuſtoms, in their Make and Temper, there is ſo much Diverſity, that every Province you would ſwear to be a new World.

In the Province of *Quamſo*, which is the firſt beyond the Sea, the Inhabitants are ſubject to no Infirmities or Diſeaſes of Body, but each enjoys a perfect Health from Youth to lateſt Age. I could not help thinking them the moſt happy of Mortals. But upon a ſlight Acquaintance with them, I found myſelf infinitely miſtaken. For as, upon one Hand, I ſaw nobody ſad or ſorrowful; ſo upon the other, I ſaw nobody pleas'd and joyful. For as we never highly reliſh the Serenity of the Heavens, and the Weather, unleſs we have been ſenſible of the Hardſhips of a different Temperature of

of the Air; ſo theſe Trees taſte no Felicity, becauſe it is perpetual and uninterrupted, and never know the Pleaſure of Health, for want of knowing the Miſery of Diſeaſes. Their Life is one eternal Indolence. Their Enjoyments are never exquiſite, and thoſe alone can taſte the Sweets of Life, who have their Pleaſures ſeaſon'd with a little Pain. I proteſt, that I never found, in any Country upon the Face of the Earth, ſuch lifeleſs Creatures, or ſuch cold and inſipid Converſations. The People are harmleſs, but deſerve neither your Love or Hatred. You fear no Affront, and you expect no Favour. In a Word, here is nothing either to pleaſe or diſpleaſe. Beſides, as that continual Health never brings the Image of Death before their Eyes, nor ever moves their Concern towards the Afflicted and Diſeaſed, ſo they paſs their Days in dull Security, and never know the generous Warmths of Pity and Compaſſion; nor do the leaſt Footſteps of Love, or any ſuch tender Affection appear there. In Truth, Diſeaſes remind us of our Mortality, excite us to die well, and keep the Soul as it were equipt for its Journey to that World from whence none return; and as they afflict us with Pain, ſo they inſpire a Sympathy towards others when afflicted. This leads one eaſily to diſcern how much Diſeaſes, and the Danger of dying, contribute to Charity, Love, and all the ſocial Affections, and that thoſe People unjuſtly complain of their

their Creator for appointing theſe Afflictions, which are ſo full of real Advantage. It muſt be obſerv'd, that theſe Trees, as often as they remove into other Places, are expos'd to the ſame Evils and Caſualties of Life that others are. This is a Proof to me, that they are indebted to the Climate for this peculiar Advantage, if indeed it can be call'd an Advantage.

The Province of *Lalac*, ſurnam'd *Maſcatta*, or *the Bleſt*, ſeems to correſpond with its Name; for there the Earth produces all Things ſpontaneouſly.

Flumina jam lactis, jam flumina Nectaris ibant,
Flavaque de viridi ſtillabant ilice mella:
Ipſa quoque immunis, raſtroque intacta, nec ullis
Saucia vomeribus, per ſe dabat omnia tellus.

But this extraordinary Circumſtance does not render the Natives one Jot happier. For as there is no Need of Labour to procure their daily Suſtenance, they ſpend their Days in Softneſs, Sloth, and Luxury, and ſo lay the Foundation of innumerable Diſeaſes, and untimely Deaths. The Nature of this Country affords ample Matter for our ſerious Reflexion; in particular it appears, from the Condition of the People, that Huſbandmen, Servants and Labourers, are far happier than thoſe, who, free from the Fatigue of providing for themſelves, are devoted to Idleneſs and Pleaſure.

Nempe

Nempe inamareſcunt epulæ ſine fine petitæ,
Illuſique pedes vitioſum ferre recuſant
Corpus.

Hence follows a Train of vicious Actions, deſperate Reſolutions, and violent Deaths, which are here obſerv'd to be very common. For the perpetual Affluence in which they live, in Length of Time quite wears away all Taſte and Senſe of Pleaſure, and almoſt infallibly introduces a downright Loathing of Life. Thus this Region, which appear'd at firſt like the Abodes of the Bleſt, was in Reality the Seat of Sorrow, and more an Object of my Compaſſion than my Envy.

Hoc celerare fugam, terrâque excedere juſſit.

The next Province is that of *Mardak*; they are *Cypreſſes*, all of the ſame Form and Height, and differ only from each other by the different Make of their Eyes. Some have long Eyes, ſome ſquare Eyes; ſome have ſmall ones, others have Eyes ſo large as to take up the whole Space of the Forehead. Some are born with two, others with three, and ſome with four Eyes. There are alſo thoſe who have only one Eye; and theſe might be reputed the Offspring of *Polyphemus*, but that their one Eye is ſeated in the hinder Part of the Head. And hence, according to the different Shape of their Eyes, they are divided into ſo many Tribes, the Names of which are as follows:

1. *Nagiri*,

1. *Nagiri*, or thoſe who have long Eyes, and to whom conſequently every Object appears long.
2. *Naquiri*, thoſe who have ſquare Eyes.
3. *Talampi*, the ſmall Eyes.
4. *Jaraku*, thoſe who have two Eyes, one of which is more oblique than the other.
5. *Mehanki*, three Eyes.
6. *Tarraſuki*, four Eyes.
7. *Harramba*, thoſe whoſe Eyes occupy the Space of the whole Forehead.
8. *Skadolki*, thoſe who have only one Eye in the hinder Part of the Head.

The moſt numerous, and of courſe the moſt powerful Tribe, is that of the *Nagiri*, or thoſe who have long Eyes, and to whom conſequently all Objects appear long. From this Tribe are taken the Senators, the Prieſts, and all ſuch as bear Office in the State. Theſe ſit at the Helm, nor do they admit any one from another Tribe to a Poſt in the Government, unleſs he ſhall firſt confeſs, and confirm his Confeſſion with an Oath, that a certain Tablet, dedicated to the Sun, and plac'd in the moſt conſpicuous Part of the Temple, appears to him to be long. This ſacred Tablet of the Sun is the principal Object of the *Mardakanian* Worſhip. Hence the honeſter Part of the Citizens, who ſtart at Perjury, are excluded from all publick Honours, and what is worſe, are expos'd to a thouſand Sneers, Railleries, and even Perſecutions; and tho' they

they over and over proteſt, that they cannot diſbelieve their Eyes, they are ſtill complain'd of, and what is only a Fault of Nature, is imputed to their Obſtinacy and Malice.

The Form of the Oath, which all, who are admitted to publick Employments and Honours, are forc'd to ſubſcribe to, is this, *Kaka manaſca quihompu miriac Jacku meſimbrii Caphani Crukkia Manaſcar quebriac Kruſundora.*

That is, I *A. B.* do ſwear, that the ſacred Tablet of the Sun appears to me to be long, and I promiſe that I will perſiſt in this Opinion to my laſt Breath.

After this Oath, they are declar'd fit for the Service of the State, and are incorporated into the Tribe of the *Nagiri.*

The Day after my Arrival, as I was ſauntring in the Market-Place, I beheld an old Man, whom they were hurrying away to be ſcourg'd. A large Croud of *Cypreſſes* follow'd him, with Scoffs and Revilings. Upon my inquiring the Cauſe, I was inform'd, that he was a Heretick, who openly taught, that the Tablet of the Sun ſeem'd to him to be ſquare; and in that diabolical Opinion he had obſtinately perſiſted, after repeated Admonitions.

This rous'd my Curioſity to go to the Temple, and try whether I had orthodox Eyes or no. I examin'd the aforeſaid Tablet with all the Eyes I had, and really it appear'd ſquare to me. This I ingenuouſly told

told my Hoſt, who at that Time had the Poſt of Ædile. With that he fetch'd a deep Sigh, and confeſs'd to me, that it appear'd ſquare to him too, but that he dare not ſay ſo publickly, for fear of being diſpoſſeſs'd of his Employment by the governing Tribe.

All pale and trembling I left this execrable City, fearing leſt my Back muſt expiate the Crime of my Eyes, or leſt branded with the Title of Heretick, I ſhould be ſent with Ignominy out of their Dominions. In Truth, no Inſtitution ever appear'd more horrid, barbarous, and unjuſt, than this, where Hypocriſies and Perjuries alone are the Avenues to Preferment. And when I return'd to the *Potuans*, I took every Opportunity to expreſs my Indignation againſt that deteſtable Race of People. But while I was in one of my angry Moods, and venting my Spleen according to Cuſtom, a certain Juniper Tree, with whom I had liv'd in a good Degree of Intimacy, made me this Anſwer: "It is true, ſays "he, that the Conduct of the *Nagini* will "always appear abſurd and iniquitous to "the *Potuans*; but to you it ſhould not "ſeem at all ſtrange, that this Diverſity of "Eyes ſhould cauſe ſuch Cruelties, becauſe "you have formerly aſſur'd me, that in "moſt of the *European* Dominions there "are governing Tribes, which fall upon "the reſt with Fire and Sword, upon Ac-"count of ſome Defect, not of their Eyes "indeed,

" indeed, but of their Reaſon; and you " yourſelf extoll'd ſuch a Proceeding as a " pious Act, and of Advantage to the Go- " vernment." I preſently underſtood the Drift of this Obſervation, and bluſht for Shame. I left him ſoon, and was ever after a ſtanch Advocate for Toleration, and entertain'd milder Sentiments of People under Error.

Kimal, the next Principality, is accounted the moſt potent, by reaſon of its immenſe Wealth. For beſides the Silver Mines, which are there in great Abundance, vaſt Quantities of Gold are gather'd from among the Sands of their Rivers. Their Seas too afford the moſt coſtly Pearls. And yet upon a due Examination of this Country, I could diſcover, that Happineſs did not conſiſt in Wealth alone. For as many Inhabitants, ſo many Divers and Diggers there were, who, bent upon Gain, ſeem'd condemn'd to perpetual Slavery, and ſuch a Slavery as one would think was fit only for Criminals. Thoſe who are rich enough to be exempted from theſe Toils, are oblig'd to keep conſtant Watch. The whole Country is ſo infeſted with Thieves and Robbers, that it is not ſafe to go without a Guard.

Non tam feſta dies, ut ceſſet prodere furem,
Perfidiam, fraudes, atq; omni ex crimine lucrum.
Vivitur ex rapto; non hoſpes ab hoſpite tutus,
Non ſocer a genero, fratrum quoque gratia
rara eſt.

Filius.

Filius ante diem patrios inquirit in annos;
Victa jacet pietas, & virgo cæde madentes
Ultima cœlestum terras Astræa reliquit.

Hence this Nation, beheld with envious Eyes by their Neighbours, drew Pity from me more than Envy. Fear, Jealousy, Suspicion, and Distrust, reign in every Mind, and each looks upon his Neighbour as a designing Enemy. So that endless Solicitude, wasting Cares, and pallid Complexions, are the Fruits of the boasted Felicity of this Province. It was not without Anxiety I travell'd over this Region; for in every Road, and upon every Frontier, I was oblig'd to give an Account of my Business, Name, and Country, to the Guards and Examiners, and I found myself expos'd to all those Vexations which Travellers experience in Countries that are jealous of Strangers. There is a Volcano, or burning Mountain, in this Province, from whence ascend perpetual Whirlwinds of Fire.

After having run over this Principality, and that with more Trouble than I experienc'd throughout my whole Journey, I pursued my Course full East. I every where found the Inhabitants sociable and well-behav'd, but extremely paradoxical. The Natives of the little Kingdom of *Quamboia* surpriz'd me most. There the Order of Nature is inverted. The more the Natives advance in Years, the more wanton and voluptuous they grow; and Age produces such

ſuch fantaſtic Vices, and ſuch laſcivious Freaks, as Youth alone, in every other Place, is guilty of. Here none are intruſted with the Cares of State, unleſs they are under forty Years of Age. When they exceed this Term, they are too giddy for Buſineſs, like Children,

Quos dura premit cuſtodia matrum.

I ſaw here the Aged friſking and gamboling in the Streets like Boys, and ſpending their Time in puerile Diverſions. They did, as the Poet ſays,

Ædificare caſas, ploſtello adjungere mures,
Ludere par impar, equitare in arundine longa.

While on the other Hand the Youths took the Liberty to reprove them, and ſometimes drive them home before them with a Whip. I ſaw an old decrepit Male Tree whipping a Top in the Market-Place, and was inform'd he was ſome Years ago a Perſon of very great Conſequence, no leſs than Preſident of the Grand Council. This inverted Order obtain'd alſo in the weaker Sex. Hence, when a certain Youth was to be marry'd to an old Lady, all were of Opinion he muſt undergo the Fate of *Æſæcn*; which is diametrically oppoſite to what happens among us, where if an old Man has a Mind for a young Bride, he has ample Reaſon to fear an Injury of that Sort. Once I remember I met two old Bald-Heads engag'd in a Duel. Amaz'd to find ſuch Vi-

gour at such an Age, I enquir'd the Cause of this Duel, and was told, that the Quarrel arose about a Mistress they had met with at one of their Haunts, and who had equally pleas'd them both. They who told me this, added, that if the Governors of these two old Sinners were to know of their Difference, their Backs would be sure to smart for it. The same Evening a Report flew about, that a certain venerable Matron had hang'd herself for Despair, because she had met with a Repulse from a young *Beech* she was enamour'd of.

This inverted Order of Nature demands of course an Inversion of the Laws. Hence, in that Chapter of the Law which treats of Guardianship, it is enacted, That the Administration of Goods shall not be granted to any one, unless he be under forty Years of Age. Moreover, Contracts are deem'd ineffectual, if enter'd into by Persons above Forty, unless such Contracts are sign'd by their Tutors or Children. In the Chapter concerning Subordination, there is this Injunction, *Let the Aged of both Sexes be obedient to their Children.* Every Person in Office is always dismiss'd before he arrives to the Age of Forty.

—— *Interdicto huic omne adimat jus*
Prætor, & ad juvenes abeat tutela propinquos.

I did not think it convenient to continue longer in this Place, where if I had happen'd

pen'd to have ſtay'd but ten Years, I muſt have been oblig'd by Law to become a Child again.

In the Province of *Cocklecu* there is a very perverſe Cuſtom, and ſuch as would be highly condemn'd among us. The Order of Things is indeed inverted, but the Fault is not owing to Nature, but ſolely to the Laws. The Natives are all *Junipers* of both Sexes: But the Males alone perform the Drudgery of the Kitchen, and every ſuch ignoble Labour. In Time of War indeed, they ſerve their Country, but rarely riſe above the Rank of common Soldiers. Some few get to be Enſigns, which is the very higheſt military Honour the Males ever arrive to. The Females, on the other Hand, are in Poſſeſſion of all Honours and Employments ſacred, civil, or military. I had lately derided the *Potuans* for obſerving no Difference of Sex in the Diſtribution of publick Offices: But that was nothing to the Phrenzy of this People. I could not conceive the Meaning of ſo much Indolence in the Males, who, tho' of far ſuperior Strength of Body, could yet ſo tamely ſubmit to ſuch a Yoke, and for Ages together digeſt ſuch an Ignominy. For it would have been very eaſy, at any Time, to have freed themſelves from ſo ſhameful a Tyranny. But long and ancient Cuſtom had ſo blinded them, that none ever thought of attempting to remove ſuch a Diſgrace, but quietly believ'd it was Nature's Appointment,

ment, that the Government ſhould be lodg'd in Female Hands, and that it was the Buſineſs of the other Sex to ſpin, to weave, to clean the Houſe, and upon Occaſion take a Beating from their Wives. The Arguments, by which the Ladies juſtify'd this Cuſtom, were theſe: That as Nature had furniſh'd the Males with greater Strength of Body, her Intention in that could only be to deſtine them to the more laborious and ſervile Duties of Life. Strangers are amaz'd, when going into a Houſe they ſee the Miſtreſs of the Family in the Compting-Houſe, with a Pen in her Hand, and her Books before her, and at the ſame Time find her Huſband in the Kitchen ſcouring the Diſhes. And, indeed, whatever Houſe I went to, if I enquir'd for the Maſter of the Family, I was ſtill conducted into the Kitchin.

Hic lavet argentum, vaſa aſpera tergeat alter;
Vox dominæ fremit inſtantis virgamque tenentis.

Horrible were the Effects of this unnatural Cuſtom. For as in other Countries there are abandon'd Women, who proſtitute themſelves for Hire, ſo here the young Men ſell their Favours, and to that End hire ſome Houſe of Pleaſure, which ſhall be eaſily known, either by a Writing over it, or ſome other infallible Sign. And when the Men drive this wicked Trade with too great Effrontery, and in too barefac'd a Manner, they are had to Priſon, and whipt like our Street-Walkers. On the other Hand,

Hand, the Matrons and Virgins here, without the leaſt Reproach, can prowl up and down, gaze at the young Fellows, nod, whiſtle, tip the Wink, pluck them by the Sleeve, importune them, write Love-Verſes upon their Doors, boaſt of their Conqueſts, and reckon up their Gallantries with as much Satisfaction as the *fine Gentlemen* of our World entertain you with their Amours. Moreover, it is no Crime for the Ladies here to make amorous Poems, and ſend Preſents to the Youths; who, on the contrary, counterfeit Coyneſs and Modeſty, as knowing it indecent to ſurrender to a Lady upon the firſt Summons. There was at the Time I was there, a mighty Diſturbance about a noble Youth, the Son of a Senator, who had been raviſh'd by a young Woman. I heard, that it was whiſper'd among the Friends of the injur'd Youth, that a Suit would be commenc'd againſt the Raviſher, and that at the next Conſiſtory Court ſhe would be ſentenc'd to repair the Diſhonour by Marriage, ſince it could be indubitably prov'd, that he was a Perſon of an innocent Life and Converſation. During my Stay here, I had not the Courage openly to condemn this deprav'd Cuſtom: But upon my leaving the City, I told ſeveral, that theſe Junipers acted in downright Contradiction to Nature, ſince from the univerſal Voice and Conſent of Nations it was evident, that the Males alone were form'd for all the arduous and important Affairs of Life. To

this they reply'd, that I confounded Cuſtom with Nature, ſince the Weakneſs we impute to the Female Sex is deriv'd ſolely from Education. This is clear, from the Form of Government eſtabliſh'd at *Cocklecu*, where in that Sex you find all the Virtues, and large Endowments of Mind, which the maſculine Sex, in other Places, arrogate to themſelves. For the *Cocklecuanian* Women are grave, prudent, conſtant, and ſecret. The Men, on the contrary, are light, empty, frothy Creatures. Hence, when any Thing abſurd is related, the common Saying is, *That's a manly Trifle.* Again, when any Thing is done raſhly and unthinkingly, the Proverb is, *We muſt make Allowances for manly Weakneſs.* Notwithſtanding this, I could not acquieſce in theſe Arguments, being thoroughly convinc'd of the Impropriety and Deformity of this Cuſtom. The Indignation I conceiv'd againſt ſo much Female Pride and Inſolence, gave Birth to an unfortunate Deſign, which I put in Execution ſoon after my Travels, as in its proper Place ſhall be related.

Among the ſumptuous Edifices of this City, the moſt admirable was the Royal Seraglio, the Reſidence of three hundred Youths of exquiſite Beauty. They were all maintain'd at the Expence of the Queen, and kept for her private Pleaſures. As I happen'd to hear, that my Perſon was much commended, I was afraid of being clapp'd

up

up in the Seraglio, and hurry'd away with all imaginable Haſte.

—— *Pedibus metus addidit alas.*

From this Place I proceeded to the *Philoſophical* Region, ſo ſtyl'd from the Inhabitants, who are continually bury'd in the profound Speculations of Philoſophy. I was all on Fire to ſee this Country, which I fancy'd muſt be the Center of Sciences, and the true Seat of the Muſes. Inſtead of vulgar Fields and Meadows, I expected to find one continued lovely Garden; and in this Imagination I haſten'd my Pace, and counted the Hours and Minutes as they flew. However, the Ways thro' which I paſs'd were very ſtony, with every now and then a Ditch or Cavern, inſomuch that ſometimes I was forc'd to go thro' a Length of craggy Way, and ſometimes thro' miry Bogs, where for want of Bridges, I was oblig'd to wade thro', and drag my weary Limbs after me, quite dirty'd to the Waiſt: Yet I fortify'd myſelf againſt theſe Accidents, with all the conſoling Arguments I could think of. While for a full Hour I had been labouring under theſe Difficulties, I met a Peaſant, of whom I inquir'd how far I had to *Maſcattia*, or the *Philoſophical* Province. He reply'd, *I ought rather to aſk him, how much there was left of the Journey, ſince I was in the very Heart of the Place.* Amaz'd at this Anſwer, *How is it poſſible*, ſaid I, *that a Land inhabited only by Philoſo-*

phers ſhould appear rather like the Haunts of ſavage Beaſts, than like a cultivated Country? He return'd, *That in a little Time Things would have a better Face, as ſoon as ever the Natives could get Time to think upon ſuch Trifles. At this preſent*, ſays he, *we are all ſolely intent upon an extraordinary Diſcovery, no leſs than that of a Paſſage to the Sun; that therefore it was very excuſable to leave the Soil to itſelf, it being impoſſible to do two Things at once.* I preſently underſtood the Drift of this cunning Countryman's Diſcourſe; and purſuing my Journey, I at laſt arriv'd at the Metropolitan City *Caska*. In and about the Gates, inſtead of Guards and Centinels, I ſaw only a few tame Fowl, and upon the Walls Heaps of Birds-Neſts and Cobwebs. Philoſophers and Swine indifferently walk'd the Streets, nor was the one diſtinguiſh'd from the other but by Shape, being otherwiſe perfectly alike in Dirt and Naſtineſs. The Philoſophers had all Cloaks of the ſame Form, but what the Colour was, I could not diſcern for the Duſt upon them. There was one quite bury'd in Thought coming directly towards me; and meeting him, *Pray, Sir*, ſays I, *what may be the Name of this City?* At this he paus'd, and for a Time continued as immoveable as if he had no Life in him; at laſt, ſays he, turning his Eyes upwards, *'Tis almoſt Noon.* An Anſwer ſo foreign to the Purpoſe, was a Demonſtration of great Abſence of Mind, and

and convinc'd me, that it was better to ſtudy ſparingly, than to run mad with too much Learning. I proceeded directly to the Center of the City, to ſee, if beſide Philoſophers, I could have the good Luck to meet with a reaſonable Creature. The *Forum* of the City, which was very ſpacious, was adorn'd with Statues and Columns. I was endeavouring to read the Inſcription upon one of them, and being thus employ'd, ſuddenly I felt my Back grow warm and moiſt. Turning my Head, to ſee from whence this warm Shower proceeded, I ſaw a Philoſopher making Water againſt me. For being bury'd in profound Thought, he had taken me for one of the Statues there, that are us'd for Neceſſities of this Kind. Stung to the Soul with ſuch an Affront, eſpecially as the Philoſopher, inſtead of apologizing for the Miſtake, only laugh'd in my Face, I gave him a ſmart Box on the Ear. Enrag'd at this, he fell upon me, ſeiz'd me by the Hair, and dragg'd me round the *Forum*. But when I found there was no Proſpect of appeaſing his Wrath, I endeavour'd to make Repriſals upon him with all my Might and Vigour; and I believe, with Regard to our Blows, the Receipts and Diſburſements might be pretty equal on both Sides. At length, after a long Conteſt, we both fell upon the Ground. At this Spectacle, a Croud of Philoſophers flock'd from all Parts, and with inexpreſſible Fury fell upon me with their Fiſts and

Sticks, and then once more dragg'd me by the Hair all round the Market; inſomuch that I was juſt upon the Point of giving up the Ghoſt. At laſt, rather tir'd than ſatiated, they left off beating me, and brought me to a ſpacious Houſe, where when I ſtruggled againſt the Door with both my Feet, and vow'd I would not enter, Meſſieurs the Philoſophers threw a Rope round my Neck, and tugging me in, like an Ox at a Slaughter-Houſe, they fell'd me flat upon the Floor. The Houſe, and all Things in it, were in the utmoſt Confuſion, and not unlike the Diſorder People are in at *Lady-Day* or *Michaelmas*, when they are moving Houſe. I then humbly intreated theſe wiſe Men to put an End to their Reſentment, and ſuffer themſelves to be mov'd to Pity and Compaſſion, repreſenting to them how little for the Honour of Philoſophy it was to abandon themſelves to a blind Rage, and give a Looſe to thoſe very Paſſions they are the forwardeſt to declaim againſt. But I preach'd to the Winds. For that very Philoſopher, who had ſo plentifully water'd my Back, forthwith renew'd the Fight, and redoubled his Blows upon me, like a Smith upon an Anvil, as if nothing but my Death could ſtop his Fury. This plainly taught me, that no Anger equals a philoſophical Anger; and that they who can talk ſo well upon the Beauty of Virtue, care to practiſe it as little as any.

—*Nec*

——— *Nec enim minor ira rebullit*
Pectore in hoc, leviorve exurit flamma medullas.

At length there came in four Philoſophers, the Form of whoſe Robes ſpoke them of a ſingular Order. They preſently appeas'd the Uproar, and ſeem'd to commiſerate my Fate; and after they had conferr'd apart, they remov'd me to another Houſe. Glad was I, that I had eſcap'd theſe Barbarians, and at laſt fallen into honeſt Hands. They enquir'd the Cauſe of all this Tumult, and I told them every Tittle. They ſmil'd at ſo pleaſant an Accident, telling me, that it was a common Thing for the Philoſophers to make Water againſt the Statues, and that probably my Antagoniſt, wholly abſorb'd in Meditation, had miſtook me for a Statue. They inform'd me likewiſe, that that Perſon was an Aſtronomer of great Eminence, and that my other Perſecutors were Profeſſors of Moral Philoſophy. I could now hear all this with Pleaſure, believing myſelf intirely out of Danger. Yet one Thing alarm'd me mightily, and that was the great Attention with which they ſurvey'd my Form. Beſides, their reiterated Queſtions concerning my Manner of Life, my Country, and the Cauſe of my Journey, together with the Whiſpers that enſued, gave me a violent Jealouſy. But, good God! what Horror invaded my Soul, when they conducted me into an Anatomy-

Chamber, where there was a frightful Heap of Bones and Carcaſes upon the Floor, that gave a Stench enough to poiſon me. I thought I was fallen into a Den of Thieves and Murderers; but the anatomical Inſtruments which hung upon the Walls took away that Fear, and convinc'd me, that my Hoſt muſt be a Phyſician, or a Surgeon. Half an Hour was I left alone in this Place, when a Matron enters with my Dinner. She ſeem'd very humane, and eying me attentively, ſhe would every now and then fetch a deep Sigh. Upon my enquiring the Cauſe of her Grief, ſhe reply'd, that my impending Fate drew thoſe Sighs from her; *That I was indeed fallen into very honeſt Hands, for my Husband*, continues ſhe, *is Lord of this Iſland, being publick Phyſician of the City, and Profeſſor of Medicine; and the others you ſaw are his Collegues: But aſtoniſh'd at the extraordinary Make of your Body, they have determin'd to examine the inward Machinery of it, and to make a Diſſection of you, in order to add ſome new Light to Anatomy.* This Account threw me into a moſt violent Palpitation, and ſetting up a horrible Cry, *Oh! how! Madam*, ſaid I, *can you call them honeſt Men, who make no Scruple to rip up the Bowels of an innocent Perſon?* To which ſhe anſwered, *I ſay again you are fallen into the Hands of honeſt Men, who will do nothing with a bad Deſign, and have reſolv'd upon this Operation for the ſole Illuſtration of the Science of Ana-*

Anatomy. Alas! ſaid I, *I had rather fall into the Hands of Thieves and Murderers, from whom I might poſſibly make my Eſcape, than be diſſected by ſuch very honeſt Gentlemen*; and immediately throwing myſelf at her Feet, ſhedding at the ſame Time a Flood of Tears, I implor'd her to intercede for my Life. She told me, her Interceſſion would avail very little againſt the Reſolution of the Faculty, which was irrevocable; but however, that ſhe would deliver me from Death by ſome other Means. With theſe Words, ſhe took me by the Hand, and leading me thro' a back Door, brought me as far as to the Gate of the City. Being now ready to take my Leave of my Preſerver, I endeavour'd to expreſs my Gratitude in the beſt Language I was Maſter of; but ſhe preſently interrupted me, and telling me ſhe would not leave me till ſhe ſaw me out of all Danger, ſhe continued to accompany me. As we walk'd together, we enter'd into various Converſations concerning the State of the Country, and I heard her with the utmoſt Avidity. But at length ſhe made a Digreſſion to a Circumſtance not very agreeable to my Ears, and I conjectur'd, that for her Services, ſhe requir'd ſome Things of me which were *morally impoſſible*. For ſhe told me with the greateſt Concern, that in this Country the Fate of marry'd Ladies was extremely hard, for that their philoſophick Huſbands, immers'd in Learning, neglected conjugal Duties.

For my Part, I proteſt, ſays ſhe, with an Oath, *we ſhould all be very wretched, if now and then a good-natur'd, compaſſionate Stranger did not adminiſter Comfort to us in our Misfortunes, and occaſionally apply a Remedy to them.* I pretended not to underſtand this Harangue, and mended my Pace. But this Coldneſs ſerv'd only to enflame her. Whereupon,

Conſumptis precibus, violentam tranſit ad iram,
Intendenſque manus, paſſis furibunda capillis,

ſhe reproach'd me with Ingratitude. I nevertheleſs continued my Pace, till at laſt ſhe laid Hands upon my Cloaths, and endeavour'd to ſtop me. With that I forcibly ſtarted from her, and having vaſtly the Advantage of her in Swiftneſs, I quickly got out of her Sight. One may judge of the Extremity of the Rage ſhe was in, by the Words I could hear her pronounce, namely, *Kaki ſpalaki*, that is, *ungrateful Dog*. I digeſted this Affront with a *Spartan* Nobleneſs of Mind, and was glad at my Heart, that I could any Way eſcape from this Land of Philoſophers, the bare Remembrance of which fills me with Horror.

The next Province I arriv'd at, was that of *Nakir*; the Capital of which is a fine, large City of the ſame Name. I cannot ſay much of this Place, becauſe I paſs'd with the utmoſt Haſte thro' the Countries adjoining to that I lately left, and long'd to be among People leſs philoſophically, and eſpe-

eſpecially leſs anatomically given. For ſuch a Terror had ſeiz'd me, that I could not help aſking every one I met, whether he were a Philoſopher; and even in my Dreams, the Carcaſes and Inſtruments of Diſſection ſtill ſwam before me. The Natives of *Nakir* were very courteous; for every one I met offer'd me his Service unaſk'd, with long Atteſtations of his Honour and Honeſty. I thought this very ridiculous, ſince I ſuſpected none of them, nor call'd their Integrity in Queſtion. I expreſs'd my Wonder at theſe Compliments, and obſerv'd, that I could not conceive to what Purpoſe they were made; at which they only renew'd their Proteſtations of Service with a thouſand Oaths. Leaving this Place, I overtook a Traveller bending beneath the Weight of his Burden. Seeing me, he ſtopt, and enquir'd whence I came. When I told him I had paſs'd thro' the Province of *Nakir*, he congratulated me upon my Eſcape, aſſuring me, that the Inhabitants were a People famous for their Skill in Tricking, and hardly a Traveller paſs'd, but was their Prey. I anſwer'd, If their Actions at all correſponded with their Words, they muſt be People of the greateſt Honour, of which every one boaſted extremely, and aſſur'd me of it with a Multitude of Execrations. The Stranger ſmiling at theſe Words, *Take Care*, ſays he, *of thoſe who trumpet their own Virtues, and eſpecially of thoſe who readily ſend themſelves*

to

to the Devil to convince you. That Piece of Advice I bury'd deep in my Mind, and I have ſince experienc'd that my Adviſer had Reaſon.

I now arriv'd at a Lake, the Waters of which were of a yellowiſh Colour. On the Bank there was a Veſſel of three Ranks of Oars, in which Paſſengers, for a ſmall Conſideration, were ferry'd over into *the Land of Reaſon.* Having agreed for my Paſſage, I went aboard, and with the higheſt Pleaſure imaginable began my Voyage, inaſmuch as I preſently obſerv'd, that theſe ſubterranean Veſſels are impell'd by ſecret Springs and Machines, which cleave the Waters with an aſtoniſhing Rapidity, and all without the Agency of Rowers. Being landed on the other Side of the Lake, I hir'd one of the Guides, which ply in the ſeveral Ports, and under his Conduct I travell'd on. In the mean Time my Guide told me every Thing that related to the Government of the City, and the Manners of the People. I underſtood from him, that they were all *Logicians* to a Man, and that this City was the true Seat of Reaſon, from whence it had its Name. And upon my Arrival, I found all he had told me was true. Every Citizen from his great Penetration, and the Compoſedneſs of his Manners, had the Appearance of a Judge. I could not forbear lifting my Hands to Heaven, and crying out, Oh! infinitely happy Country, where every Member is a

Cato.

Cato. But when I had more accurately examin'd the Condition of the City, I obſerv'd that Buſineſs went but dully on, and that the Republick in a Manner languiſh'd for want of Fools. For as their good Senſe weighs every Thing in the juſteſt Balance, and as not a Soul can be cajol'd by ſpecious Promiſes and ſtudied Words, it follows, that all thoſe prudent Means and Methods, by which the Minds of Subjects are excited to the beſt and nobleſt Actions, and that too at the cheapeſt and eaſieſt Rate, muſt here loſe all their Efficacy. In ſhort, the bad Effects of ſuch an exact Knowledge of Things were explain'd to me, and pathetically lamented by the Super-Intendant of the Treaſury. " One Tree, ſays he, is " here diſtinguiſh'd from another by no- " thing elſe but his Name, and the Make " of his Body. No Emulation among the " Subjects, ſince Marks of Diſtinction are " thought not worth acquiring, and nobody " is wiſe, becauſe every body is ſo. Folly, " I confeſs, is a Defect, but to have it " wholly baniſh'd, may not be ſo deſirable. " Let every State, indeed, have a com- " petent Number of wiſe Men for the " publick Employments. Some muſt go- " vern, and ſome muſt ſubmit to be go- " vern'd. What other States effect by the " moſt trifling Inducements, our Magi- " ſtrates can procure only by ſolid Re- " wards, which often drain the Treaſury. " Wiſe Men require the Kernel if they

" ſerve

" ſerve their Country, but Fools are put off " with the Shell. Thus, for Inſtance, the " Diſtribution of Honours and Titles, with " which Fools are taken as with a Hook, " and ſpirited up to the moſt hazardous " Enterprizes, can be of little Force " among a People, who know that ſolid " Fame and Honour is to be acquir'd only " by inward Worth and Virtue. A Peo- " ple of this Stamp are not to be deceiv'd " with ſpecious Sounds. Your Soldiers, I " think I have heard you ſay, are anima- " ted to undergo the utmoſt Severities, " from the Hope of an immortal Name in " Hiſtory. This is what our People can- " not conceive. They think, that this " Mode of Seech, for Inſtance, DYING " IN EARNEST, AND LIVING IN A " HISTORY, is the verieſt Jargon in the " World, and that it is mere Dotage to " proclaim aloud the Praiſes of one, who " cannot hear nor underſtand them. I " paſs over numberleſs Inconveniences, " which flow only from our exquiſite " Knowledge, and which prove to De- " monſtration, that at leaſt half the Mem- " bers of every civil Eſtabliſhment ought " to be Fools. Folly is to Society, what " Fermentation is to the Stomach; too " much, or none at all, are alike injurious."

I heard all this with the greateſt Amaze- ment. But when in the Name of the Senate he offer'd me the Freedom of the City, and repeated his Intreaties, that I would

would fix my Abode here, I could not forbear bluſhing, from a Suſpicion that his Requeſt proceeded from a pre-conceiv'd Opinion of my Fooliſhneſs, and that he took me for ſuch a Sort of *Ferment* as might be of Uſe to a State labouring under the Misfortune of too much Wiſdom. I was confirm'd in this Suſpicion, when I heard the Senate had decreed to ſend a Colony abroad, and in their Places to take in an equal Number of Fools from the neighbouring Nations. And ſo with a Sort of Reſentment, I left this Race of Reaſoners. Yet for a long Time I could not help reflecting upon that ſubterranean Axiom of theirs, unknown to the Politicians of our World, namely, *That in a well-conſtituted Society, it is neceſſary that at leaſt half the Members ſhould be Fools.* I wonder'd ſo ſalutary a Maxim ſhould remain undiſcover'd by the *worthy Spirits* of our Age. But poſſibly it might be known to ſome, who were however unwilling to have it inſerted in the Claſs of political Truths, ſince with us there are great Plenty of Fools, nor is there (Envy apart!) a Village or City with us, but what is handſomely ſtor'd with this goodly *Ferment.*

Having reſted ſome Time, I renew'd my Travels, and viſited ſeveral Countries, which I paſs over in Silence, as having nothing remarkable in them. I ſuppos'd I had now ſeen all the marvellous Things in the Planet *Nazar.* But arriving at the Province of *Cabac,*

Cabac, fresh Wonders offer themselves, and even such as exceed the Bounds of Credibility. Among the Natives of this Region, some are born without Heads. They speak by a Mouth plac'd in the Middle of the Breast. Upon Account of this great Defect in Nature, they are exempted from all such difficult Employments as require the least Headpiece. The only Posts they are admitted to, are chiefly those about the Court. Thus the Chamberlain, the Master of the Ceremonies, the President of the Seraglio, and the like, are all taken from the Class of People that are without Heads. Nevertheless some that have no Heads are, by the special Indulgence of the Government, receiv'd into the Senate for some Merit of their Ancestors, and that without much Detriment to the Republick. For Experience tells us, that the whole Authority of the Senate is lodg'd in the Hands of a few leading Members, and that the rest only help to fill up the Number, and to assent and subscribe to the Resolutions of others. And in my Time, there were in the Senate two that were born without Heads, who nevertheless enjoy'd the senatorial Stipends. For tho' they were destitute of Sense, by reason of that Defect of Nature, yet surely they might give their Vote with others; happier in one Thing than their Collegues, namely, that nobody was angry with those who had no Heads, but vented all their Rage against the others. And hence it is evident, that it is

safer sometimes to be born without a Head. This City may vie with any in Magnificence and Splendour. It has a Court, an University, and several noble Temples.

Cambara and *Spelek* are the two next Provinces. The Natives are all Limes. But in this they differ, that the former seldom live beyond the Age of four Years, whereas the others seldom fall short of four hundred. Here you might see Fathers, Grandfathers, Great Grandfathers, and so on; they would tell you old Stories and Adventures of their own that happen'd Ages ago, and by their lively Representations make you think you was almost present at them. As much as I pity'd the first, I envy'd the last. But after I had more inly examin'd the State of both, I found my Error. In *Cambara* every one, within a few Months after their Nativity, arriv'd to their full Maturity of Body and Mind. One Year was enough to form and perfect them; in the rest they prepar'd for Death. Not *Plato*'s self could have imagin'd a more charming Republick; here all the Virtues flourish'd to Perfection. Being hourly convinc'd of the Shortness of Life, they are always ready for Death, and regard this Life only as a Passage to a better. We may imagine every one of them a Philosopher, who with a happy Indifference to his present State, aims only at securing that solid and durable Pleasure, which is the Reward of Virtue and Piety. In a Word, this seem'd to be the Abode of Angels, the King-

Kingdom of Saints, and the trueſt School of Wiſdom and Virtue. Hence one may judge how unjuſt their Murmurs are, who complain of the Brevity of Life, making it the Foundation of a Quarrel at their Maker. Our Life is ſhort, becauſe we loſe the greateſt Part in Sloth and Pleaſure; it would be long enough if our Time were better employ'd. But in the other Region, where Life is lengthen'd to four hundred Years, I diſcover'd all the Vices under Heaven. The preſent State of Things they look upon as eternal and immortal.

Hinc fugere pudor, verumque, fideſque & honeſtum:
In quorum ſubiere locum dolus inſidiæque.

There was alſo another Inconvenience reſulting from long Life. Thoſe who had unhappily loſt their Eſtate or Fortunes, thoſe who were maim'd in their Limbs, or were fallen into incurable Diſeaſes, made the moſt piercing Complaints, and knowing no End to their Miſeries, often laid violent Hands on themſelves. The Shortneſs of Life, therefore, is to the Wretched the beſt of Remedies. Both theſe Countries afforded me Matter of much Admiration, and upon my Departure fill'd me with very philoſophical Reflexions.

I purſued my Journey thro' certain deſert and rocky Places, which lead to *Spalank*, or the Country of Innocence. This Place is ſo call'd from the Innocence and peace-

peaceful Humour of the Natives. Theſe are all Beeches, and eſteem'd the happieſt of the whole Creation. They are ſubject to no Paſſions and Affections, and conſequently free from all Vices.

Sponte ſua, ſine lege, fidem rectumque colebant; Pœna metuſque aberant, &c.

Upon my Arrival, I found all I had heard was true, and that actually they were govern'd not by Laws, but by their own innate Virtue and Diſpoſition. Envy, Anger, Hatred, Pride, Vain-Glory, Diſcord, and all which among Mankind bears the Name of Vice, is here proſcrib'd and baniſh'd. But with the Vices there were alſo many Things wanting, which adorn the human Species, and ſeem to diſtinguiſh them from Brutes. Except Divinity, Natural Philoſophy and Aſtronomy, all the Arts and Sciences were wholly unknown. They had not the leaſt Idea of Law, Politicks, Hiſtory, Ethicks, and Eloquence, the very Names of which were never heard of. As there was not the leaſt Spark of Envy, ſo there was no Emulation to excite and animate the Soul to worthy Deeds. There were no ſplendid Edifices, no Palace, no Senate-Houſe, no Forum, no Magiſtrate, no Riches, and conſequently no Deſire of them, or Contention about them. In two Words, if they had no Vices, they had no Politeneſs, Art, or Elegance; nor any of thoſe Things, which, tho' in Reality

no

no Virtues, are yet extremely like Virtues, and render Men civiliz'd and ſocial. To ſay the Truth, I ſeem'd here to be rather in a Foreſt of real Trees, than in a rational Society. I ſtood a long Time in doubt what Judgment to form of theſe People, and whether ſuch a State were in Reality deſirable. At length reflecting, that an uncultivated Creature was however better than a vicious Creature, and that tho' they had no Arts, they had alſo no Theſts, Murders, and other atrocious Crimes, which deſtroy both Body and Soul, I could not help pronouncing them happy. Walking careleſly along one Day, while I was among them, I ſtruck my left Leg againſt a Stone. It ſwell'd violently, and gave me exceſſive Pain. An honeſt Countryman ſeeing this Accident, preſently ran to me, and with a certain Herb he held in his Hand and apply'd to the Wound, the Anguiſh forthwith abated, and the Swelling decreas'd. Theſe People, thought I, muſt have extraordinary Skill in the Art of Healing. Nor was my Conjecture wrong. For ſince their Studies were confin'd within ſo narrow a Compaſs, they were not contented with the outward Rind of Knowledge, like our modern Connoiſeurs, but went to the Bottom of Things. When I thank'd my Benefactor for his Services, and told him that God would be his Reward, he anſwer'd me in ſo ſolid, ſo learned, and ſo devout a Manner, tho' in Terms perfectly ſimple and rural, that

that I had really ſome Apprehenſions it was an Angel in the Shape of a Tree. It appears hence, with what little Reaſon we diſlike that *calm* Philoſophy of ſome Men, who neither wiſh nor grieve, are neither angry, nor pleas'd, who diveſt themſelves of all the impetuous Paſſions of the Soul, and whom we therefore accuſe of leading a Life of Indolence and Softneſs. It appears alſo how much miſtaken they are, who are Advocates for the Neceſſity of Vices among Men; who ſtile Anger the Whetſtone of Courage, Emulation the Spur of Induſtry, and Diſtruſt the Parent of Diſcretion. For who does not know, that from ill Eggs ill Birds are hatch'd, and that many Virtues which Mortals pride themſelves in, and which are celebrated in Verſe, are rather the Diſgrace than Ornament of Humanity, if beheld with a philoſophical Eye.

I left this Place, and arriv'd at *Kiliac*, where the Inhabitants are born with certain Marks impreſs'd upon their Forehead, ſignifying the exact Number of Years they have to live. Theſe ſurely I thought muſt be the moſt fortunate People under the Sun, ſince an unexpected Death could ſurprize none of them in a ſinful Action. But then, as their laſt Day of Life was known to every one, they deferr'd their Repentance to the laſt; inſomuch that if you found one among them ſincerely devout and honeſt, it was one whom the Marks upon his Forehead directed to think of his Quietus. Some

I obſerv'd who walk'd with their Heads hanging down; they had almoſt liv'd out their Time, and were counting the Remainder of their Days and Hours upon their Fingers, expecting with Horror their laſt approaching Moment. This gave me to ſee the general Wiſdom of the Creator in concealing from Mortals the Time of their Death.

Having travell'd over this Country, I came to a Streight, the Water of which was black; and being ferry'd over, I landed upon the Province of *Askarac*. Here new Monſters met my Eyes. As *Cabac* produces Animals without a Head, ſome among theſe People are born with ſeven Heads. To theſe, as being poſſeſs'd of an amazing Knowledge, the Citizens formerly paid almoſt divine Honours; and out of their Tribes alone, Commanders, Conſuls, Senators, and other great Officers were elected. But, alas! as many Heads as they had, ſo many different Geniuſes they had. They confidently and readily undertook to diſcharge various Employments at one and the ſame Time; and left nothing unattempted while they held the Reins of Power: But from that Multiplicity of Buſineſs, and from their various Ideas interfering and joſtling with each other, they made wretched Work of it; and in Proceſs of Time ſo great was the Confuſion, that it requir'd the Labour of an Age to recover from the Diſorder theſe omniſcient Magiſtrates had thrown

thrown Things into. Hence a Law was enacted, to exclude for ever theſe ſeven-headed Trees from all publick Offices of Importance, and that the Government ſhould hereafter be intruſted to *ſimple Heads*, that is to ſay, thoſe who have only one Head. Ever ſince, thoſe very People, who had been rever'd as Gods, have been ſinking into the ſame Contempt as the headleſs Inhabitants of *Cabac*. For as they, who had no Head at all, could do nothing; ſo theſe with many Heads did every Thing perverſely. But tho' they are for ever remov'd from all State-Truſts, yet they ſerve as an Ornament to the Kingdom. They are carry'd about like publick Spectacles, to ſhew the World how liberal Nature has been in their Formation. Tho' to ſay the Truth, had ſhe been leſs laviſh of her Favours, ſhe had been in Reality much kinder. Of all this Race, there were only three in my Time in Employment, to which, however, they were not admitted, till they had conſented to an Amputation of ſix of their Heads. After this, the confus'd Ideas they labour'd under vaniſh'd, and they were brought to common Senſe. Thus Men prune Trees of their ſuperfluous Branches, to derive more Health and Vigour to the reſt. Very few undergo this Operation, upon Account of the extreme Pain and Danger. From hence I drew this uſeful Maxim, That all Exceſs is hurtful, and that Simplicity is true Wiſdom.

From

From hence I paſs'd to the Principality of *Boſtanki*, a People, as to their outward Make, little different from the *Potuans*; but as to the inward, they have this Singularity, that their Heart is ſituated in their Thigh; ſo that it may be truly ſaid of them, that they carry their Heart in their Breeches. Hence, among all the Inhabitants of this Globe, theſe are accounted the moſt fearful and puſillanimous. Upon my Arrival, I enter'd into an Inn near the Gate, and as the Fatigue of Travelling had made me ſomething weary and fretful, I rattled my Hoſt for being ſlow in his Attendance. But he, falling on his Knees, implor'd for Mercy, and extending his Thigh for me to feel the great Palpitation of Heart he was in, from ſtorming I fell to laughing, and bid him dry his Tears, and caſt away all Fear: He roſe, and in a Tranſport kiſs'd my Hand, and ſet about Supper immediately. In a Minute or two the whole Kitchen reſounded with Cries and Lamentations. I ran thither, and to my vaſt Aſtoniſhment, there did I behold my very fearful Hoſt beating and whipping his Wife and the Maids about. Seeing me, he took to his Heels, and run away. I turn'd to the weeping Family, and begg'd to know what Crime they had committed, to provoke ſo meek a Man to ſo great Rage. They, on the other Hand, ſtood mute, with their Eyes faſten'd to the Ground, not daring to tell the Cauſe of their Affliction. But upon my perſiſting to enquire,

enquire, and adding Threats to my Intreaty, the Miſtreſs ſpoke to me in this Manner: "You ſeem, Sir, to be a great Stranger to "the Manners of the World. The Na- "tives of this Principality can't bear the "Sight of an armed Enemy, and out of "their own Houſes tremble at the leaſt "Noiſe; yet they all domineer in the "Kitchen, they exert their Bravery on "their defenceleſs Family, and are only "then valiant, when no Reſiſtance can be "made. On this Account they are the "Jeſt, as well as the Prey, of the neigh- "bouring States. But in the bordering "Kingdom, to which we are Tributaries, "the Caſe is otherwiſe. There they ne- "ver fight but againſt an arm'd Enemy. "There the Males command abroad, and "ſerve at home." I admir'd the Wiſdom of the Hoſteſs, whom I look'd upon as worthy of a better Condition. And, indeed, upon a cloſer Inſpection into the Nature and Diſpoſition of People, this Matron, it muſt be own'd, was extremely in the right, ſince from innumerable Examples it is clear, that *Hercules* is not the only one who has yielded to a Diſtaff, but that it is the common Fate of brave and warlike Men to ſubmit, with all due Patience, to the Female Yoke: And that, on the other Hand, the verieſt Cowards in all Nature, who like the *Boſtankians*, carry their Hearts in their Breeches, are yet Heroes in the Kitchen. This People

live under the Protection of a neighbouring Kingdom, to whom they pay Tribute for it.

From hence I pass'd by Water to *Mikolac*. Coming out of the Boat I miss'd my Cloak-Bag. I presently charg'd the Boat-Man with the Theft, who stifly deny'd it. Upon this I went and complain'd to the Magistrate, telling him, that if I had not the Liberty of bringing an Action against the Boat-Man for Breach of Trust or Theft, I hop'd he would at least compel him to make simple Restitution. But my Adversary not only persisted in denying the Fact, but threaten'd me with an Action of Slander. In a Case so doubtful the Court call'd for Witnesses. But as I could bring none, I desir'd my Antagonist might purge himself by Oath. At this the Judge smil'd, and spoke as follows. "My Friend, says "he, in this Province we are bound by no "Religion, nor have we any other Gods "beside the Laws of our Country. Ac-"cusations here must be made good by le-"gal Methods, such as proving the Delive-"ry, estimating the Value, exhibiting Re-"ceipts, and producing Witnesses. Who-"ever is destitute of these, not only loses "his Cause, but is liable to be sued for Ca-"lumny. Make the Case plain by proper "Evidence, and what you have lost shall "be restor'd to you." Thus losing my Cause for want of Witnesses, I not only lamented my own Misfortune, but that of the Republick itself. For from hence it appear'd,

appear'd, what a weak unſettled Society that muſt be which depends for its Security upon human Laws alone, and how frail are all political Edifices unleſs cemented together by Religion. I ſtaid three Days here in continual Fears. For tho' the Laws of the Country are in Reality very good, and tho' Crimes are puniſh'd with the utmoſt Severity, yet no Safety can be reaſonably expected in a Country too atheiſtical to have the leaſt Senſe of religious Obligation, and where they ſcruple the Commiſſion of no Crimes, provided they can but conceal them.

From this Land of Atheiſts, I travell'd on over a ſteep Mountain to the City of *Bracmat*, which was ſituated in the Plain at the Foot of the Mountain. The Inhabitants are Junipers. The firſt Perſon I met, came directly ruſhing at me, and threw me backwards. I did not well underſtand this, and aſking the Reaſon of it, the Juniper begg'd my Pardon a thouſand Times. Preſently after, another with a Staff he had in his Hand, gave me a Blow upon the Reins that almoſt took away my Senſes: But in the ſame Moment he made a long Harangue to me in Excuſe of his Imprudence. Suſpecting, therefore, this People to be either totally blind, or very weak-ſighted, I took Care to avoid every one I met. In fact, all this aroſe from the exquiſite Senſe of Sight which ſome are here endued with. They can clearly diſcern remote Objects, which are impenetrable to vulgar Eyes; but then

they do not ſee what is nearer and almoſt at hand. Theſe are call'd *Makatti*; and they devote themſelves principally to the Studies of Metaphyſicks and Aſtronomy. They are of very little Service in the World, by reaſon of their too delicate Viſion. They make very pretty *minute Philoſophers*; but in ſolid Matters and Things of daily Uſe, they commit innumerable Blunders. However, the Government makes ſome Uſe of them, and ſends them to the Mines for the Diſcovery of Metals. For tho' they ſee ſcarce any Thing upon the Surface of the Earth, their Sight exerts itſelf upon any Thing beneath it. I concluded from hence, that there are ſome who are blind from too great a Delicacy in the Organs of Viſion, and that they would ſee better if their Eyes were worſe.

Having gain'd the Top of another very ſteep and rocky Mountain, I now enter'd the Province of *Mutak*, the Capital of which look'd like a Grove of Willows, the Inhabitants being all of that Species. Proceeding to the Market, I there found a robuſt, healthy young Man, ſitting in a *Place of Eaſe* (of which there are many round the Market-Place) and imploring the Mercy of the Senate. I enquir'd the Meaning of this, and was inform'd, that the ſaid Perſon was a Criminal, to whom they were going to give the fifteenth Doſe. Surpriz'd at the Anſwer, I ſtep'd aſide, and deſir'd my Hoſt to explain this Riddle. He reply'd thus:

thus: "Moſt Nations puniſh Crimes by "whipping, branding, hanging and the "like: But nothing of that Kind obtains "in this Country. For we ſtudy not ſo "much to puniſh Crimes, as to mend the "Criminal. The Culprit upon the Seat is "a wretched Author, who for his violent "Itch of Writing, which neither Law "nor Advice could reſtrain, has been con-"demn'd by the Senate to the publick Pu-"niſhment. This is left to the *Cenſors* of "the City, who are all Doctors of Phy-"ſick, and who are now going to mace-"rate and bring him low by frequent Pur-"gings, till they have conquer'd and ex-"tinguiſh'd the Luſt of Scribbling." He ended his Diſcourſe with deſiring me to go to the Shop of a publick Apothecary. I went with him accordingly, and to my vaſt Amazement beheld Phials and Gallipots all properly arrang'd, with ſuch Inſcriptions as theſe: *Powder of Avarice. Pills for Luſt. Tincture againſt Cruelty. Lenitive of Ambition. Cortex againſt Pleaſure*, &c. Words cannot expreſs the ſtrange Confuſion of Mind this odd Spectacle threw me into. But a perfect Ecſtaſy of Surprize enſued, when I obſerved a Parcel of Manuſcripts with theſe Titles: *Sermons of Maſter* Piſagus, *a Morning's Peruſal of which gives ſix Stools. Meditations of Dr.* Jukes, *a Specific in the* Coma Vigil, *or Want of Sleep*, &c. I thought the People out of their Senſes, and to examine more accurately the Virtue

of their Medicines, I open'd the firſt of theſe Books. It was ſuch inſipid Stuff, that at the firſt Chapter I began to make Faces; and reading on, I found my Bowels rumble, and ſoon after had a *Teneſmus*. But as I knew I had no Occaſion for Purging, I threw the Book down, and run away. I then obſerv'd, that nothing in the whole World was without its Uſe, and that the moſt pitiful Performances were ſerviceable for ſomething. I found alſo, that this People were no Fools, however abſurd I at firſt took them to be. My Hoſt averr'd to me, that he was cur'd of lying awake from only peruſing Doctor *Juke*'s Book, the Virtue of which was ſo profound and potent, that Vigilance itſelf muſt ſnore at it. Theſe Things occaſion'd in me a tumultuous Variety of Thought. And leſt they ſhould break in upon that Chain of philoſophical Reflexions I had heretofore made, I reſolv'd ſoon to leave the Country. And happily enough, the ſtrange Things I ſoon ſaw in other Provinces, joſtled out almoſt all Thoughts of this Place. But notwithſtanding, after I had finiſh'd my Tour round this Globe, and was reflecting upon the *Mutakian* Philoſophy, their Manner of curing Diſorders was not altogether ſo abſurd. For I am convinc'd, that in our *Europe* there are ſome Books that would purge the moſt coſtive, or give Sleep to the moſt wakeful. As to the Diſorders of the Mind, I own I could not ſubſcribe to the *Mutakian* Princi-

Principles in this Point, tho' it muſt be confeſs'd, there are ſome Infirmities of Body, which we confound with the Diſorders of the Mind; as a witty Poet of our World has obſerv'd in the following Epigram.

Sexte, diu mecum morbo vexaris eodem,
Humores acres nos cruciare ſolent.
Cum mihi ſit morbus circum præcordia verſans,
Exoſus, querulus, difficiliſque vocor.
At te ægrotantem plorant, miſerantur amici,
In pedibus morbi vis quia tota ſedet.
Comiter excuſant te, cum ſaltare recuſas,
Immunem clamant, namque podagra tenet.
Inter convivas at me cantare negantem,
Faſtoſum, querulum, difficilemque vocant.
Cum minus ardua res tibi ſit ſaltatio, Sexte,
Quam ſit cardiaco pſallere ſæpe mihi.

I departed from *Mutak*, and croſſing over a Lake of a yellow Hue, I arriv'd at *Mikrok*, and proceeding to the capital City, I found the Gate ſhut. I was oblig'd to wait till the drowſy Centinel was pleas'd to open it, which was ſome conſiderable Time, it being ſecur'd with a Multitude of Locks, Bolts, and Bars. Entring, I obſerv'd a deep Silence reign throughout the whole City, except that my Ears were now and then aſſaulted by a Noiſe as of People ſnoring. I could not help fancying I was got into the Region of Sleep, as the Poets talk. Would to God, ſays I to myſelf, that ſeveral of the Magiſtrates, Senators, and a few other honeſt Countrymen of mine, who are dear

Lovers of Peace, had had the Luck to be born in this bleſſed City! How ſweetly and quietly would they live! And yet from the Signs in the Streets, and Inſcriptions on the Houſes, it was evident, that Arts and Sciences were not unknown here, and that Laws were exercis'd. Led by theſe Signs, I found out an Inn. No Entrance to be had. The Doors were all faſt. And tho' it was Noon with the reſt of the World, it ſhould ſeem it was Night to the Inhabitants of this City. At laſt, after having knock'd and bounc'd a long while, I was let in. Time is here divided into twenty-three Hours; nineteen of them are ſacred to Sleep, the other four to Buſineſs. Suſpecting, therefore, theſe People to be monſtrouſly negligent both in their publick and private Affairs, I deſir'd ſomething to be brought me to eat, which they had ready in the Houſe, fearing, if I had order'd any Thing to be dreſs'd, the Cook ſhould fall aſleep while it was about. But all Things are here done in the conciſeſt and moſt compendious Manner; every Thing ſuperfluous is omitted; and therefore this diminutive Day of theirs is long enough for all Sorts of Buſineſs. After Dinner, which was brought upon Table with a ſurprizing Expedition, my Hoſt waited on me round the City. We went into a Temple, where we heard a Diſcourſe, ſhort indeed, with reſpect to the Time, but long enough conſidering its Importance. The Preacher went directly

to

to his Subject. He us'd no Flouriſhes, no Tautologies, nor ſaid one ſuperfluous Thing. So that when I compare this Diſcourſe with the long nauſeous ones of Maſter *Petre*, the former is in Reality more copious than the latter. With the ſame Brevity Proceedings in Law are diſpatch'd: The Advocates ſay all in few Words, and then produce their Witneſſes. I remember to have ſeen a Copy of a Treaty of Alliance between this and a neighbouring Kingdom. It was couch'd in theſe Terms: *Let there be perpetual Friendſhip between the* Mikrekians *and* Splendikanians. *Let the Limits of the two Kingdoms be the River* Klimac, *and the Top of Mount* Zabor. *Sign'd*, &c. Thus in three Lines they expreſs, what with us would require a Volume. Hence I am perſuaded one may come to the Point with leſs Noiſe and leſs Loſs of Time, if Superfluities were to be retrench'd; as a Traveller would find his Journey half as ſhort again, were he always to go directly ſtrait. The Natives here are Cypreſſes, and are diſtinguiſh'd from other Trees by Wens in their Forehead, which Wens have a ſtated Increaſe and Decreaſe. When they increaſe, a certain Humour diſtils from them, which falling upon the Eyes brings on a Drowſineſs, and is an Indication of the approaching Night.

From hence to *Makrok* is one Day's Journey. Here the Inhabitants never ſleep. Entring into the City, I ſtopp'd a Perſon, tho' he ſeem'd to be in Haſte, and begg'd

he would be pleas'd to direct me to a good Inn. He reply'd he was very busy, and made the best of his Way forward. So great was the general Hurry of this Place, that they seem'd not to walk thro' the Streets, but to run or fly, as if they were afraid of being too late. The least I could think was, that some Part of the City was on Fire, or that some other sudden and unlook'd for Disaster had frighted the Citizens out of their Senses. At last I cast my Eyes upon a Sign before a House, which signify'd it was an Inn. Here some were entring, others departing, others stumbling for Haste, insomuch that I was a Quarter of an Hour bustling in the Yard before I could gain Admittance. In a Moment I was ask'd a Multitude of impertinent Questions. One said, Where do you come from? Where are you going to? How long do you stay here? Another said, Will you dine alone, or with Company? If the latter, what Room will you dine in, the red, the green, the white, or the black Room? Or will you dine above Stairs, or below? with a thousand Impertinences of this Kind. My Host, who was a Clerk of one of the inferior Courts of Justice here, went away to Dinner, but soon return'd, and then gave me a long tedious Account of a Law-Suit that had been depending these ten Years, the Hearing of which was now coming on before the fourteenth Court. He told me, he hop'd it would be ended within

within two Years, ſince there were but two Courts remaining, beyond which there was no Appeal. He left me in great Aſtoniſhment, and convinc'd me, that this Nation was extremely buſy in doing nothing. When my Landlord was gone, I walk'd about the Houſe, and by Chance dropt upon a Library. It was large and well ſtock'd, with reſpect to the Number of Books, but a very indifferent one with reſpect to the Contents. Among thoſe Books, which to Appearance were in beſt Condition, I obſerv'd the following,

1. Deſcription of the Cathedral 24 Vols.
2. Relation of the Siege of *Pehunc* 36 Vols.
3. Of the Uſe of the Herb *Slac* 13 Vols.
4. Funeral Oration upon the Death of Senator *Jackſi* } 18 Vols.

My Landlord, at his Return to me, entertain'd me with a Deſcription of the State of the City; and from what he ſaid, I concluded that more Buſineſs was tranſacted by the ſleepy *Mikrokians*, than by the waking *Makrokians*; that theſe play'd with the Shell, while the other eat the Kernel. The People here too are all Cypreſſes, and as to the outward Make of their Bodies, differ very little from the *Mikrokians*, excepting the Wens upon their Foreheads. They have not the ſame Blood or Juice in their Bodies which other Trees of this Globe have, but inſtead of Blood, they have a thicker Juice in their Veins, which is of a mercurial Quality and Appearance. Nay ſome think it is Quickſilver itſelf, inaſmuch as

as in a Barometer it is found to have the ſame Effect.

At the Diſtance of about two Days Journey from hence lies the Republick of *Siklok*, which is divided into two Societies, in Alliance with each other, but govern'd by different and oppoſite Laws. The firſt is call'd *Miho*, founded by *Mihac*, a famous Lawgiver of old, and the *Lycurgus* of the *Subterraneans*. In order to render his Republick ſtronger and more laſting, he made ſumptuary Laws, which forbid all Luxury on the ſevereſt Penalties. And accordingly this Society, for its great Continence and Parſimony, may be juſtly call'd another *Sparta*. One Thing I wonder'd at, and that was, that in a Government ſo well conſtituted, and which piqu'd itſelf upon the Excellence of its Laws, there ſhould be ſo many Beggars. For wherever I turn'd my Eyes, there was a Tree begging an Alms, which is a very troubleſome Thing to Travellers. Upon a nice Inſpection into the State of the Republick, I was convinc'd, that theſe Miſeries flow'd from the too great Œconomy of the People. For all Luxury being proſcrib'd, and the Rich baulking their Genius, and giving into no Indulgences, the common People of courſe muſt lead an indolent, idle, and beggarly Life, for want of Matter to make a proper Gain of. I concluded from hence, that rigid Parſimony in a State produces the ſame Inconveniences as an Obſtruction of the Blood

in a human Body. In the other Province, that of *Libo*, they live ſplendidly and jovially, and ſpare no Expence. Here Arts and Profeſſions flouriſh; the People are encourag'd to Induſtry, and every Citizen has an Opportunity to raiſe a Fortune. Whoever is poor among them may fairly impute it to his own Negligence. Thus the Profuſion of the Rich gives Life to the Body politick, as the Circulation of the Blood in the human Body gives Strength and Vigour to the Limbs.

The Territory of *Lama* borders upon this. Here is the celebrated School of Phyſicians. With ſo much Ardour is the Study of Phyſick here purſued, that none are look'd upon as genuine Doctors, unleſs they come from the illuſtrious School of *Lama*. And hence this City is crouded with ſo many Doctors, that you ſee more of them than of all other Sorts of People put together. Whole Streets are fill'd with Shops of Apothecaries, and anatomical Inſtrument-Makers. Loitering about the City, I met a Tree offering to Sale the Bills of Mortality for the Year laſt paſt. I bought one of them, and to my great Surprize found the Births and Burials ſtand thus: Born fifty; buried ſix hundred. I could not conceive that in a Place, where *Apollo* himſelf ſeem'd to have fix'd his Reſidence, there ſhould be ſuch a yearly Havock among the Citizens. I aſk'd the Tree what unuſual Plague or Peſtilence had rag'd in the City

the

the laſt Year. He reply'd, that two Years ago the Number of the Deceas'd was greater, that this was the common Proportion between the Births and Burials, and that the Inhabitants of *Lama* were perpetually afflicted with Diſtempers, which haſten'd their Deaths; inſomuch that in a ſhort Time the City would be empty, if it were not ſupplied and recruited from the neighbouring Provinces. Upon this I hurry'd out of the City, not thinking it prudent to ſtay longer here, eſpecially as the Name of a Phyſician, and the Sight of the anatomical Inſtruments, after what I had ſuffer'd in the Country of Philoſophers, could not be very agreeable. Therefore leaving this Place, I never ſtopt, till I came to a Town four Miles diſtant, where the People live without Phyſicians, and without Diſeaſes. In the Space of two Days, I arriv'd at the *Land of Liberty*. The People here are accountable to no Authority. They conſiſt of ſeparate Families, without being ſubject to any Laws or Power whatſoever. Yet an Appearance of Society is preſerv'd, and in publick Matters they conſult the Seniors, who perpetually exhort them to Peace and Unanimity, and admoniſh them never to depart from that primary Precept of Nature, of *doing to others, as you would be done by*. On all the Gates of the Cities and Villages a Statue of Liberty is erected trampling upon Chains and Fetters, with this Inſcription over the Head, GOLDEN LIBERTY.

In

In the firſt City I enter'd, all was quiet enough; yet I obſerv'd ſome of the Citizens diſtinguiſh'd themſelves by certain Ribbands which they wore, and which, as I afterward underſtood, were Marks and Symbols of two Factions which then divided the People. The Avenues and Court-Yards of the Houſes of the Great were lin'd with arm'd Soldiers, who always held themſelves in Readineſs, becauſe the Truce being about two Days ago expir'd, the War was upon breaking out afreſh. I fled away trembling as faſt as I could, nor thought myſelf free, till I had convey'd myſelf out of Sight of this Land of Liberty.

The next Province is *Jochtan*, of which I had heard a ſhort Deſcription, which very much alarm'd me, and led me to think it muſt be the Seat of Diſorder, Confuſion, and Inſecurity. For this Country was the Sink and Receptacle of all Religions. All the ſeveral Principles and Doctrines which prevail in any Part of this Globe, retire here as to their Center, and are taught publickly. Recollecting, therefore, what Troubles had been excited in *Europe* by religious Differences, I was almoſt afraid to approach the capital City, the ſeveral Streets and Portions of which have all Churches and Temples for different and oppoſite Sects. But my Fears ſoon vaniſh'd, when I obſerv'd a profound Agreement and Concord reign in every Part. With reſpect to their Politicks, there was the ſame Face, the ſame Senti-

ments, the ſame Tranquillity, and the ſame Care in all. For as the Laws made it capital for one Member of the State to diſturb another in his Way of Worſhip, or to moleſt him upon Account of any religious Difference, hence whatever Diſſenſions they had were without the leaſt Appearance of Hoſtility, their Diſputes were without Bitterneſs or Invectives, and they had no Averſions, becauſe they had no Perſecutions. There was a perpetual, but very honeſt and worthy Emulation among the ſeveral Sects, every one of which endeavour'd to demonſtrate the Excellence of their Religion by the Purity of their Life and Morals. Thus by the Wiſdom of the Magiſtrate, all theſe different Sentiments excited no more Troubles in the State, than did the different Shops of the Artiſts and Merchants in the *Forum*, where the Buyers are invited by the ſole Goodneſs of the Commodity, and where they uſe neither Fraud, Force, or Diſparagement. By theſe Means, the leaſt Seed of Diſcord is ſtifled in the Birth, and that Sort of Emulation only encourag'd, which is honourable in itſelf, and advantageous to the State. This convinc'd me, that the religious Troubles which reign in many Places ariſe not from the Variety of Religions, but from Perſecution alone. A ſenſible and learned *Jochtanian* explain'd to me more at large the Genius of this Government, and the Cauſes of its Tranquillity. I heard him with Rapture, and his Obſervations I ſhall keep engrav'd

grav'd on the Table of my Heart. I did indeed, for ſome Time, make Replies and Objections to him, but was at laſt forc'd to own myſelf vanquiſh'd, ſince he irreſiſtibly prov'd all his Points by Arguments drawn from Experience. Aſham'd, therefore, to contradict my Senſes, and give the Lie to poſitive Matter of Fact, I was forc'd to own, that Liberty of Belief was the true Fountain of this Tranquillity and Concord. However, once more I attack'd my Adverſary with an Argument different from all I had us'd. I told him it was the Duty of a Lawgiver, in erecting a Government, to regard the future, rather than the preſent Happineſs of Mortals, and that he ſhould conform his Scheme not ſo much to their Palate as to the Laws of God. To this he reply'd in this Manner: "My good Friend, "ſays he, you are greatly deceiv'd, if you "imagine that God, the Fountain of "Truth, can be pleas'd with diſſembled "Worſhip. In other Nations, where "all are oblig'd by publick Authority to "one certain Rule of Faith, what a Door is "open'd for Ignorance and Hypocriſy! "Few, or none, have the Will or the "Courage to diſcover their true Sentiments, "and ſo they profeſs one Thing, and be-"lieve another. This makes the Study of "Divinity a cold, lifeleſs Thing, and be-"gets a Negligence in the Diſcovery of "Truth. This alſo makes profane Learn-"ing more cultivated: For the Prieſts

"them-

" themſelves, leſt they ſhould be branded " with the Title of Hereticks, relinquiſh " the Purſuit of ſacred Things, and divert " their Studies to other Subjects, where " their Minds may range without Danger, " and where their Liberty is not fetter'd. " The Vulgar will ſtill condemn all who de- " part from the reigning Doctrines. But " Hypocrites and Diſſemblers muſt be hate- " ful to God, to whom a ſincere, tho' er- " roneous Belief, muſt be infinitely leſs diſ- " pleaſing than an orthodox, but pretended " Faith." Hearing this, I kept Silence, unable to diſpute the Point any longer with ſo wiſe a People.

I had now been almoſt two Months out upon my Travels, when at laſt I arriv'd at *Tumbac*, a Territory contiguous to the *Potuan* Dominions. I thought myſelf now at home, my weariſome Journey being almoſt finiſh'd. The Inhabitants of this Region are chiefly Wild Olives, extremely devout, and extremely cenſorious. In the firſt Inn I enter'd, I waited two Hours for my Breakfaſt, knocking and calling for it almoſt all that Time in vain. The Reaſon of this Delay, was the unſeaſonable Devotion of my Hoſt, who would not, for the World, put his Hand to the leaſt Thing, till he had finiſh'd his Morning Prayers.

Tandem intrans magno porrexit murmure panem
Pallidus, & caulem miſero mihi ponit olentem
Lanteram.

However,

However, that Breakfaſt was one of the deareſt in all my Travels, and I proteſt I never met with a Landlord more devout, or more unmerciful. Well! thought I to myſelf, this Landlord had better have pray'd leſs, and been more honeſt. But I diſſembled my Reſentment, well knowing how dangerous it is to provoke a Saint. The Citizens here were all *Cato's*, all Cenſors of Manners. They walk'd up and down the Streets with penſive Looks and folded Arms, declaiming againſt the Vanity of the Times, and condemning every innocent Pleaſure. Not a Geſture, not a Smile eſcap'd their Obſervation. And thus by their perpetual Cenſures, and envenom'd Zeal, they paſs'd for Perſons of eminent Sanctity. For my Part, as I was ſpent and exhauſted with Fatigues, I made no Scruple of indulging in ſeveral innocent Diverſions. But I got a bad Name by ſo doing, inſomuch that every Houſe I enter'd was like a Court of Juſtice, where I was ſure to be arraign'd. Some, when they ſaw I was not at all mov'd by their Rebukes and Admonitions, ſhunn'd me like a Plague or a Contagion. I forbear to ſay more upon the Moroſeneſs of this People: However, one Circumſtance I muſt not omit, becauſe it gives you their exact Character; and from this Sample you may judge of the reſt. A certain *Tumbacian*, with whom I had been acquainted at *Potu*, being at an Inn, and ſeeing me go by, ſtept out to me, and preſs'd

me

me to go in. I waited on him. As he had heard that I was far from being an Enemy to Pleaſure, he gave me ſuch a Lecture, and upbraided me with my Life and Morals in ſuch Terms, that my Hair ſtood on End, and every Joint of me ſhook. But while our *Cato* was diſcharging thus the Artillery of his Cenſures, the Glaſs had paſs'd very inſenſibly, but very briſkly, from one to the other, till in ſhort we both fell fairly fuddled on the Floor, and were carried off half dead. Having ſlept off this Debauch, and recover'd my Reaſon, I ſet myſelf to examine into the Nature of theſe People's Religion; and I made a fair Diſcovery, that their Zeal flow'd rather from ſome vicious Humours, or a Predominancy of the bilious Juices, than from true Piety. But I never communicated this to any one, and left them without ſaying a Word.

At laſt, after two compleat Months, I arriv'd at *Potu*, ſo extremely weary with ſuch inceſſant Exerciſe, that my Legs had ſcarce Strength to ſupport my Body. It was on the tenth Day of the Month of *Beeches* that I enter'd this Capital. I went forthwith to his Serene Highneſs, and offer'd him my little Hiſtorical Collection, which he immediately order'd to be printed. (For it muſt be noted, that the Art of Printing, of which the *Europeans* and *Chineſe* boaſt themſelves to be Inventors, was of far greater Antiquity among the *Potuans.*) The People

in

in general were ſo pleas'd with this Account of my Travels, that they were never weary of reading it. All Day long they were running about the Streets ſelling my Journal, and crying, as loud as they could, *A Journey round the World, by* Scabba, *the King's Meſſenger.* Elated with this Succeſs, I gave a Looſe to my Ambition, and aſpir'd to ſome Employment of greater Weight and Dignity. But ſeeing my Hopes not quickly anſwer'd, I preferr'd a new Petition to the Prince, wherein extolling my late Labours, I earneſtly implor'd his Highneſs to vouchſafe me a proper Recompence. The Prince, who was Humanity in the Abſtract, was ſenſibly touch'd with my Caſe, and graciouſly promis'd that he would have a due Regard to me. He was as good as his Word: But his whole Favour terminated in the Enlargement of my annual Salary. I thought I had Reaſon to expect a far better Recompence, and therefore I could not reſt contented with this. But as I would not trouble his Highneſs any further, I open'd my Grief to the Chancellor. He heard me with his uſual Humanity, and promis'd me all the good Offices in his Power; but at the ſame Time admoniſh'd me to deſiſt from ſo wild a Petition, and begg'd me to conſider the Meaſure of my Abilities, and the Weakneſs of my Judgment. "Nature, ſays he, has been but a "Step-Mother to you, and has deny'd "you thoſe Powers of the Mind, which

"are

" are requiſite for the more arduous Offices " of the State; and therefore you ſhould " not aim at what it is not poſſible for you " to procure. Nay, the Prince himſelf, " were he to comply with this weak Re- " queſt of yours, muſt ſuffer in his Fame, " as a Violator of the Laws. Reſt con- " tented therefore with your Condition, " and renounce a Hope, which Nature has " made unreaſonable." In Concluſion, he own'd I had ſome Merit, and particularly extoll'd my late Performance. But it is not, ſays he, Merit of this Kind that paves the Way to State-Preferment. 'Tis true, you have drawn a very pretty Picture of the World; but if for a Performance of this Kind we were to gratify you with the moſt honourable Employments, why might not a Painter for drawing a great Likeneſs, or a Sculptor for exhibiting a Statue in juſt Proportion, with as much Reaſon expect to be made a Senator? Merit ſhould doubtleſs meet with a Recompence, and Rewards ſhould be aſſign'd to the Deſerving; but then they ſhould be Rewards of ſuch a Nature, as that the Commonwealth receive no Detriment, and ſuffer no Ridicule.

Theſe Admonitions ſilenc'd me for a While. But as I could not bear to think of growing old in this vile Employ, I reſum'd that deſperate Reſolution, which had laid dormant a long Time, of attempting a Reformation in the State, by which Project I might, at one and the ſame Time,

help

help forward the publick Good, and my own too.

A little before I ſet out upon my late Travels, I had cloſely ſtudy'd the Nature of this Government, to ſee if I could diſcover any Defects, and at the ſame Time what Remedies were proper for them. Since that, in the Province of *Cockleku*, I had obſerv'd that the Government there was in a tottering Condition, by reaſon of the Admiſſion of Women to the Management of publick Affairs, that Sex being naturally ambitious, ſtill aiming to extend their Power, nor ever reſting till they have acquir'd a full and abſolute Authority. Hereupon I determin'd to bring in a Bill to exclude that Sex from the Adminiſtration of publick Affairs. I flatter'd myſelf I ſhould find Multitudes to abet and eſpouſe this Point, ſince it was an eaſy Matter to make it very clear, and to ſhew beyond Contradiction the Misfortunes that flow from this Defect in the State, and the Danger the Male Sex was in, unleſs the Wings of ſuch an unnatural Power were timely clipt. And if it ſhould ſo happen, that the Abolition of this ancient Cuſtom ſhould appear to ſome to be too hazardous an Attempt, in ſuch Caſe I humbly offer'd, that the Female Power ſhould be at leaſt reſtrain'd and abridg'd.

This Scheme of mine had three Ends in view. Firſt, to remove an Inconvenience the State labour'd under. Secondly,

by

by producing a Specimen of my Sagacity and Judgment, I had Hopes to mend my Condition. And, thirdly, I thought by theſe Means to revenge certain Taunts and Affronts I had receiv'd from many of the Females of this Country. I frankly confeſs, that my own private Intereſt, and a Deſire of Revenge, were the *primum Mobile* of this Project. But then I artfully conceal'd theſe Views, leſt under a Pretence of publick Good, I ſhould ſeem only to purſue my own, and ſo tread in the Steps of other Innovators, whoſe Schemes breathe nothing but the publick Good, when it is evident to the dulleſt Obſerver, that their private Intereſt is the Spring that moves the whole Machine.

And now, having dreſt my Project out to the beſt Advantage, and ſtrengthen'd it by the moſt powerful Reaſons I could invent, I waited upon the Prince, and humbly offer'd it to him. His Highneſs, who had always teſtify'd a great Regard to me, was thunderſtruck at the Boldneſs and Folly of my Undertaking, which he foreboded muſt end in my irreparable Ruin. Wherefore he endeavour'd to diſſuade me from this mad Attempt by the ſtrongeſt Intreaties:

—— *Precibuſque minas regaliter addit.*

I, for my Part, relying as well upon the Utility of my Project, as upon the Favour of the Male Sex (who I was in Hopes would not deſert the common Cauſe) remain'd immovable

movable to all his Highneſs ſaid, nor could his repeated Admonitions vanquiſh my Obſtinacy. In fine, according to the Cuſtom of the Country, I was brought to the *Forum*, and there, with my Neck in a Halter, I ſtood waiting the Judgment of the Senate. That venerable Body debated the Matter, and ſoon came to a Reſolution; which Reſolution was ſent up to the Prince for his Confirmation; and being return'd by him, was read aloud by a publick Officer. It run thus:

" After due Examination, we are of " Opinion as follows: That the Project of " *Scabba*, the King's Meſſenger, to exclude " the Female Sex from publick Buſineſs, " cannot take Effect without the higheſt " Detriment to the Commonwealth, ſince " no leſs than Half of the Nation, which " conſiſts of the ſaid Sex, muſt look upon " this Innovation as a very great Hardſhip, " and their Reſentment may occaſion infi- " nite Diſorders. Moreover we are of Opi- " nion, that it is abſurd and unjuſt, intirely " to exclude Trees of the fineſt Talents " from publick Honours, eſpecially as Na- " ture, who does nothing in vain, can ne- " ver be ſuppos'd to have given them all " thoſe noble Advantages to no Purpoſe. " We are perſuaded, that for the Welfare " of the State, Regard ought to be had not " to the Name, but the Abilities of a Per- " ſon. And as a Country may often la- " bour under a Want of able Perſons, we

" think it a great Folly, by one Act of " Senate, to render one intire Half of the " Nation incapable and unworthy of Em- " ployment, ſolely upon Account of their " Birth. For theſe and divers other good " Reaſons we are of Opinion, that the ſaid " *Scabba*, for this fooliſh and raſh Attempt, " ought to be puniſh'd according to the " Cuſtom of our Anceſtors."

The Prince was extremely concern'd for my Misfortune, but as he never reſcinded the Decree of the Senate, he ſign'd it with his own Hand, and affix'd the Royal Seal to it, and commanded it to be made publick, inſerting however this mollifying Clauſe, That as I was a Foreigner, a Native of a new and unknown World, where forward Geniuſes are in great Eſteem, I ſhould be exempted from capital Puniſhment. But leſt by a total Remiſſion of the Sentence the Laws ſhould ſuffer an Infringement, it was therefore thought fit to detain me in Priſon till the Beginning of the Month of *Birches*, and that then, with other Violators of the Law, I ſhould be baniſh'd to the Firmament.

This Sentence being publiſh'd, I was clapt into Priſon. Some of my Friends perſuaded me to proteſt againſt this Sentence, ſince among my Judges there were ſo many Matrons and Virgins, all Judges in their own Cauſe. Some advis'd me, as the ſafer Way, to make a fair Acknowledgment of my Crime, and lay the Blame upon

upon my own native human Weakneſs. But this laſt Advice I rejected with great Conſtancy, out of Reſpect to Mankind, upon whoſe Character ſuch a Confeſſion would leave an indelible Blemiſh.

I heard ſoon after, that his Highneſs had determin'd to give me an abſolute Pardon, if I would but only proſtrate myſelf at his Feet, confeſs my Fault, and implore his Favour, although *Rahagna* the Treaſurer oppos'd that Motion with Might and Main. But, to ſpeak the Truth, I was not diſpleas'd with the Sentence. For Death was not half ſo terrible to me as that Employment they pick'd out for me; and I was weary of converſing longer with theſe Trees, who had ſo high an Opinion of their Wiſdom. I hop'd alſo to meet with better Treatment in the Firmament, where I had heard, that all Strangers, without Diſtinction, were kindly receiv'd.

CHAP. X.

The Author's Baniſhment to the FIRMAMENT.

I HAVE hitherto ſaid nothing concerning the ſtrange and very ſingular Puniſhment the *Potuans* have, of baniſhing to the Firmament: Wherefore I think myſelf oblig'd in this Place, to give ſome Account of it.

Twice every Year certain Birds of an enormous Magnitude appear upon this Globe. They are call'd *Cupac*, that is to ſay, Birds of Poſt, and at ſtated Seaſons they come and go. It has long perplex'd the Subterranean Naturaliſts to account for this periodical Viſit. Some think they deſcend upon this Planet in Queſt of certain Inſects, or large Flies, of which there are prodigious Numbers about this Time of the Year, and of which theſe Birds are exceedingly voracious. This Opinion is ſtrengthen'd by this Circumſtance, that when theſe Flies diſappear, the Birds fly off towards the Firmament. An evident Proof of this we have in other Countries, where Birds by the ſame Inſtinct of Nature appear, and for the very ſame Cauſes. Others think that theſe Birds are train'd up and inſtructed to this very End and Purpoſe by the Inhabitants of the Firmament, like our Falcons and other Birds of Prey. This Hypotheſis receives ſome Countenance from that Tenderneſs, Care, and Dexterity, which theſe Birds uſe in bringing home their Prey, and laying it gently down before their Maſters. Other Circumſtances alſo ſhew, that theſe Creatures are either thus inſtructed, or elſe that they have a certain Portion of Reaſon to direct them; for at the Approach of the Seaſon of *Departure*, they are ſo tractable and tame, that they ſuffer certain Nets, or ſmall Chains, to be thrown over them, under which they lie quiet for many Days, and

and are fed out of Hand by the Inhabitants with the aforesaid Flies, of which they take Care to provide a great Quantity for this very Purpose. For it is necessary to keep feeding them till all Things are prepar'd and got ready for those who are to be banish'd. The Apparatus for their Departure is as follows: On those Nets, in which they are intangled, a Box or Cage is fasten'd with Cords. Every Cage is capable of containing one Person. The Time now drawing near, and the Insects failing which supply'd them with Food, the Birds mount upon Wing, and cutting the Air, return to the Place from whence they came. Such was this wonderful Passage, by which I and several other Exiles were to be translated to a new World.

There were also at this Time two Citizens of *Potu*, who for different Crimes were sentenc'd to Banishment, and were now preparing for their Journey. One of these was a Metaphysician, who had incurr'd this Punishment by disputing concerning the Essence of God, and the Nature of spiritual Substances. He had satisfy'd the Law for his first Offence of this Kind, by undergoing the Punishment of *the Arm*; but being a second Time detected, he was condemn'd to be banish'd to the Firmament. The other was a Fanatick, who having conceiv'd some Doubts concerning Religion, and concerning the civil Rights of the State, attempted to subvert the Foundations of each. He refus'd to obey the publick Laws,

under Pretence that ſuch Obedience was contrary to the Dictates of his Conſcience. His Friends endeavour'd, by the moſt powerful Arguments, to cure him of this Conceit, by ſhewing him how many Deluſions theſe Impulſes of Conſcience and imaginary Inſpirations were ſubject to; they told him, that Zeal and Conſcience were often confounded with Melancholy and certain corrupt Humours of the Body; they demonſtrated to him the egregious Folly of thus appealing to the Authority of Conſcience, and how unjuſt it was to contend that the Impulſes of his Mind ſhould be a Rule to others, who might make uſe of the ſame Argument, and oppoſe Conſcience to Conſcience. At laſt they prov'd to him, that whoever firmly held this Principle, pretending Conſcience for his Diſobedience, ought to be excluded from the Rights and Benefits of the Community, ſince every good Subject ſhould pay an implicit Obedience to the Laws; but that a Fanatick neither cou'd nor wou'd pay ſuch an Obedience, ſince his Conſcience was his ſole Rule of Politicks. But as theſe Reaſons had no Effect upon the Mind of our Fanatick, he continued obſtinate and incorrigible, and ſo was condemn'd to the Firmament. Thus at this Time there were only three of us to undergo this Puniſhment, a Projector, a Metaphyſician, and a Fanatick.

About the Beginning of the Month of *Birches*, we were all carry'd from Priſon to ſeparate

ſeparate Places. What became of the Metaphyſician and the Fanatick I know not, as being too full of Cares for myſelf to mind any Thing elſe. Being brought to the deſtin'd Place of Departure, I was forthwith thruſt into the Box or Cage, with as much Proviſion as would ſerve me for two or three Days. Soon after this, when the Birds found no more Flies brought them, as if they took the Hint, they left the Place, and flew off with incredible Celerity. The Diſtance of the Firmament from the Planet *Nazar*, is reputed by the Subterraneans to be about an hundred Miles. How long I was in paſſing from the one to the other I cannot ſay, but to me this ætherial Voyage ſeem'd to be no more than about four and twenty Hours. After a profound Silence, at laſt a confus'd Noiſe ſeem'd to reach my Ears, from whence I conjectur'd I was not far from Land. Then it was I perceiv'd that theſe Birds had been carefully exercis'd and inſtructed; for with great Art and Care they landed their Burden, ſo as not in the leaſt to injure or hurt it. In a Moment I was ſurrounded with a prodigious Number of Monkies, the Sight of which put me into a very great Fright, remembring what I had ſuffer'd from theſe Animals upon the Planet *Nazar*. But my Fright redoubled, when I heard theſe Monkies articulately diſcourſe with one another, and when I beheld them clad in diverſe-colour'd Veſtments. I then conjectur'd that they were

the Inhabitants of this Country. But as after that Heap of Wonders I had been accuſtom'd to, nothing now could well ſeem new or ſtrange, I began to recover my Courage, eſpecially as I had obſerv'd that theſe Creatures approach'd me with an Air of Civility and Good-nature, taking me gently out of my Cage, and receiving me with the Humanity due to Strangers. Even Ambaſſadors in our World are hardly receiv'd with more Ceremony than I was. They all came one after another, and addreſs'd me in theſe Words, *Pul Aſſer*. When they had repeated this Salutation pretty often, I repeated the ſame Words. Upon this they ſet up an immoderate Laugh, and by a Multitude of comic Geſtures, ſignify'd they were highly delighted to hear me pronounce them. This made me conclude theſe People to be a light, babbling Race of Creatures, and vaſt Admirers of Novelty. When they ſpoke, you wou'd think ſo many Drums were beating, with ſo much Volubility, and ſo little out of Breath, they held on their Chattering. In a Word, as to Dreſs, Manners, Speech, and Form of Body, they were the very Reverſe of the *Potuans*. At firſt they were all aſtoniſh'd at my Figure, and the chief Reaſon of that Aſtoniſhment was, that I wanted a Tail. For as among the whole Brute Creation none ſo much reſemble the human Form as Monkies, ſo, had I had a Tail, they would have taken me for one of their own Species, eſpecially

as

as all thoſe who had hitherto been tranſported from the Planet *Nazar* to this Place, were of a Form extremely unlike their own. About the Time of my Arrival here the Sea run very high, by reaſon of the near Approach of the Planet *Nazar:* For as with us the Tides of the Ocean correſpond with the Courſe of the Moon, ſo the Ocean of this Firmament increaſes and decreaſes according to the Vicinity or Remoteneſs of the aforeſaid Planet.

Preſently I was conducted to a very noble Houſe, all beautifully ſet off with coſtly Stone, Marble, Mirrors, Vaſes, and Tapeſtry. At the Gate were Centinels poſted, which gave me to underſtand that this could not be the Dwelling of a vulgar Monkey. And I was ſoon inform'd, that it was the Houſe of the Conſul or chief Magiſtrate. He was very deſirous of converſing with me, and therefore hir'd ſome Maſters to inſtruct me in their Language. Near three Months had been ſpent upon my Inſtruction, at the Expiration of which, as I could now ſpeak the Tongue pretty fluently, I hop'd to gain the Applauſe and Admiration of all, upon Account of the Forwardneſs of my Genius, and the Strength of my Memory. But my Tutors thought me ſlower and duller than ordinary, inſomuch that they loſt all Patience, and threaten'd to leave me off. And as at *Potu* I was call'd in Deriſion *Scabba*, or Quick-Parts, ſo here, by reaſon of my Stupidity and Dulneſs, they gave me the Name

of *Kadicoran*, which ſignifies a Clown, or Dunce. For thoſe alone are here eſteem'd, who are quick and nimble, and cover their Senſe in a confus'd and rapid Volley of Words. While I was learning the Monkey-Language, my Hoſt took me round the City, which I beheld diſſolv'd in every Kind of Luxury. What with the Multitude of Coaches, Chaiſes, Valets, and a Croud of People hurrying every Way, we were obliged to uſe a Sort of Force to get on. Yet this was nothing, if compar'd to that Luxury which reign'd in the Metropolis, where, as in its Center, you might ſee all that mortal Vanity could invent. Being now taught the Language, I was brought to this famous Capital by my Hoſt, who hop'd to purchaſe the Favour of a Senator, by making him a Preſent of ſo uncommon a Curioſity as I was. For the Form of Government here is ariſtocratical, ſo that the Sovereign Authority reſides in the Grand Senate, the Members of which are all noble from firſt to laſt. None of plebeian Family can ever hope to be more than a Centurion or Prætor in the Provinces or leſſer Cities. Sometimes, indeed, one of this Claſs may arrive at the Conſulate, yet never without ſome very extraordinary Merit. Thus it was my Hoſt obtain'd the Conſulſhip; for ſo fertile was his Genius, that in the Space of one Month, he projected twenty-eight new Laws. And though not half of them were calculated for the Good of the Publick,

yet

yet they were Specimens of a fruitful Invention, and procur'd him a great Character. For throughout the whole ſubterranean World, there is no Place where Projectors are in more Eſteem than in this. The capital City is call'd *Martinia*; it gives Name to the whole Country, and is famous for its fine Situation, for the Grandeur of its Buildings, its Commerce, and naval Force. For Extent of Ground, and Number of Inhabitants, I believe it may rival *Paris*. So crouded was every Street, that we were forc'd to beat our Way through to go to that Part of the City where the Syndick of the Senate liv'd. For he it was to whom the Conſul was to preſent me.

When we drew near to the Syndick's Houſe, my Friend the Conſul went into an Inn, to put himſelf in Order, and to compoſe his Perſon and Habit in a Manner fit to appear before the Syndick. Immediately there appear'd a little Army of occaſional Valets or Footmen, commonly call'd *Maſkatti*, whoſe Aſſiſtance every one makes uſe of before they enter the Palaces of the Senators. Theſe bruſh your Cloaths, take out the Spots, and with the exacteſt Care adjuſt whatever is diſcompos'd, even to the ſmalleſt Plait. One of theſe *Maskatti* took the Conſul's Sword, and wip'd it clean and bright, and then return'd it him. Another dreſs'd his Tail with Ribbands of various Colours: For theſe Monkies have nothing more at Heart than the Ornaments of their Tails.

Tails. There were ſome Senators, and eſpecially ſome of the Wives of the Senators, whoſe Tails on high Occaſions could ſcarcely be dreſs'd out to the beſt Advantage under two or three hundred Pounds Sterling. A third approach'd the Conſul with a geometrical Inſtrument, to take the Dimenſions of his Cloaths, and to ſee if all hung in due Proportion. A fourth brought a Bottle of Paint, and with it improv'd his Viſage. A fifth examin'd his Feet, from which he par'd the Superfluities. A ſixth brought him perfum'd Water to waſh with. In ſhort, one brought a Towel, another a Comb, another a Looking-Glaſs, and all with an Exactneſs not inferior to that of a Geometrician meaſuring and adorning his Map. Oh! thought I to myſelf, how much Time and Expence muſt the Dreſs of the Ladies here require, when there is ſo much Fuſs in tricking out one of our Sex? And, indeed, the *Martinian* Ladies exceed all Bounds, and cover their Defects with ſuch a Load of Paint, as makes their Perſons offenſive. For when the Sweat and Paint are pretty well united, it exhales an Odour like that of your great Kitchens; what you ſmell you know not, but this you know, that it is ſomething very diſagreeable.

My Hoſt thus painted, powder'd, comb'd and poliſh'd, went to the Syndick's Palace, attended only with three Valets. When he came to the Court-Yard he pull'd off his Shoes, leſt he ſhould afterwards diſoblige the

the Marble Floor with Dirt or Duſt. He was forc'd to ſtay a full Hour before the Syndick was inform'd that he was there, nor was he introduc'd without a proper Gratification to ſome of the Guards and Servants. The Syndick, ſeated on a gilt Settee, as ſoon as he eſpy'd me entring with my Hoſt, burſt out into an ungovernable Laughter, and afterward aſk'd me a thouſand trifling, fooliſh Queſtions. To every Reply I made him, he redoubled his Fits of Laughter.

Ingeminat tremulos naſo criſpante cachinnos.

For my Part, I was of Opinion, that to play the Buffoon was reckon'd among the Virtues here, ſince the Government had made this Perſon Syndick, which is the ſecond Dignity in the Senate; and I obſerv'd as much to my Friend. But he aſſur'd me, he was a Monkey of great Abilities, as appear'd from the Multitude of Buſineſs of various Sorts, which even in his greener Years he went through. For ſuch was his Readineſs of Perception, that even over a Glaſs he would tranſact Affairs of the utmoſt Weight; nay even at Dinner, or at Supper, between the Courſes, he would often draw up a new Law. I enquir'd if ſuch Laws, conceiv'd in ſo ſhort a Space of Time, were of any conſiderable Duration. To this he only reply'd, that like other Laws they continued in Force, till it pleas'd the Senate to abrogate or repeal them.

The

The Syndick, having convers'd with me about half an Hour, and with full as great a Degree of Loquacity as our *European* Barbers, turn'd himself about to my Friend, and told him, he would take me into the Number of his Servants, though upon Account of my slow Intellects he much doubted whether I could be good for any Thing. *I have myself*, reply'd my Friend the Consul, *observ'd a natural Torpor or Dulness in him, but give him Time for Reflexion, and you will find he has no contemptible Judgment.* That signifies little here, return'd the Syndick, since our Multiplicity of Business admits of no Delay. With these Words he fell to examining my Limbs and my Body, and after having survey'd them a short Time, he commanded me to lift up a certain Weight from the Ground, which I did without much Trouble. Upon this he told me, that though Nature had been unkind to me with respect to my Intellects, yet that she had in a Manner compensated that Defect by an extraordinary Strength of Body. I was then order'd to withdraw to another Apartment, where the Domesticks and Attendants receiv'd me with a good deal of Pleasure, though their excessive Impertinence and Gestures were troublesome enough. So many Questions they ask'd me concerning our World, I knew not how to answer them, and so gave them what came uppermost, some Truth, some Falshood, just to allay their impatient Curiosity.

At

At length my Friend returning, told me his Excellence did me the Honour to retain me in his Court. From the foregoing Converſation of the Syndick I could gueſs, that the Employment deſign'd for me was no very important one, probably his Valet, or his Butler; and upon enquiring what it was, my Friend ſaid to me, His Excellence has been graciouſly pleas'd to appoint you one of his Body-Chairmen, with an annual Salary of twenty-five *Stercolates.* (A *Martinian Stercolate* is equal to about ſeven Shillings and Six-pence *Sterling.*) He has moreover engag'd, that you ſhall have the Honour of carrying only himſelf, or his Lady. I was thunderſtruck with this Anſwer, and remonſtrated in the moſt pathetic Manner how unworthy an Office this was for one of my ingenuous Education and Family. But ſome Courtiers ruſhing in in Heaps, interrupted me from ſpeaking more, and half kill'd me with their Impertinence. For all the *Martinians* are light, frothy, talking Creatures, that have a ſmooth, fluent Jargon of Words, without the leaſt Mixture of Serioufneſs or Gravity. At length I was conducted to an Apartment, where Supper was ready; and having taken a moderate Repaſt, I retir'd to my Repoſe.

I threw myſelf upon my Bed, but ſuch was the Diſorder of my Mind, I could take no Sleep. The Diſdain I was receiv'd with ſhock'd me to the higheſt Degree, and nothing leſs than a *Spartan* Patience could digeſt

geſt ſo groſs an Indignity. I heartily deplor'd my Fate, which ſeem'd ſeverer now than what I had experienc'd in the Planet *Nazar*, and I could not help ſaying to myſelf, "What would here become of the "*Kadoki*, or High Chancellor of *Potu*, a "Perſon of ineſtimable Worth in his own "Country, but who requir'd at leaſt an "intire Month to form a new Law? What "would be the Fate of *Palmka* in this "Place, where the Senators make Laws "between the Courſes at Meals?" After a ſerious Conſideration, I found myſelf tranſlated from a Land of Sages to a Country of Fools. At laſt being tir'd with thinking, Sleep overpower'd me. I know not how long I ſlept, ſince there is here no Difference between Night and Day. For it is never dark except at one ſtated Time, when the ſubterranean Sun is in an Eclipſe by the Interpoſition of the Planet *Nazar*. This Eclipſe is very remarkable, becauſe the aforeſaid Planet, being not far from the Firmament, overſhadows the whole Sun, and ſo always makes the Eclipſe total. But as this happens but ſeldom, it makes no Alteration of Seaſon, which is here invariably the ſame upon Account of the conſtant Preſence of the Sun. Hence the Inhabitants are forc'd to have Recourſe to various Inventions, as Groves, Baths, Walks, and Grotto's, to qualify the Heat.

I was ſcarce awake, when a Monkey enter'd my Chamber, who told me he was my

my Comrade in Office, and with a ſlight Cord (being order'd ſo to do) he apply'd a fictitious Tail to my Poſteriors, to make me look more like a Monkey. He then bid me get ready, becauſe the Syndick within an Hour was to be carry'd to the Academy, to which Place he and his Brother Senators had receiv'd a formal Invitation. It ſeems there was to be a Promotion to a Doctor's Degree at Ten o'Clock that Morning. It muſt be noted here, that though the Days are not diſtinguiſh'd from the Nights, by reaſon of the perpetual Preſence of the Sun, yet are they diſtinguiſh'd into Hours, half Hours, and Quarters, and that by Means of Clocks or Hour-Glaſſes, ſo that Day and Night together take up about twenty-two Hours. Hence, if all the Clocks in the City were to ſtop at once, it would be impoſſible for the Citizens to recover the true Time, till they had conſulted ſome of the Clocks in the next Neighbourhood. For there neither are, nor can be, any Sun-Dials, becauſe there is never any Shadow, the Sun continually darting perpendicular Rays upon the Place. So that were you to dig a Well here, it would be illuminated to the Bottom. As to the Year, that is regulated and governed by the Courſe of the Planet *Nazar* round the Sun.

At Ten o'Clock we took up his Excellence, and carry'd him to the Academy. Entring into the Auditory, we beheld the Doctors and Maſters ſeated in Order, every one

one of which roſe up as the Syndick paſs'd by, and turning themſelves about paid him their Compliments with their Tail. This is their Manner of doing Reverence. And this accounts for their Care in adorning their Tails. For my own Part, I confeſs theſe inverted Salutations ſeem'd extremely fooliſh and abſurd. For to turn one's Back upon any one, is among us a Mark of Indifference or Contempt: But every Nation has its particular Taſte. The aforeſaid Doctors and Maſters were ſeated on each Side of the Auditory. In the lower Part of it was plac'd a Chair, in which ſat the Candidate. Before the Act of Promotion, the following Queſtion was diſcuſs'd in a ſolemn Diſputation, namely, *Whether the Sound, which Flies and other Inſects make, comes through the Mouth, or the Poſteriors?* The Preſident undertook the Defence of the former Opinion, which was attack'd by the Opponents with ſo much Ardour, that I was afraid it would have terminated in a bloody Battle. And moſt certainly they had come to Blows, but that the Senate roſe up, and cool'd the Flame by their Authority. During the Diſpute, a certain Monkey play'd upon a Pipe: This was the Moderator, who by the Management of his Muſick, either in ſoft, or in ſmart Strains, would quicken the Diſpute when it flagg'd and languiſh'd, or bring it down when it was noiſy and violent. Tho' very often all his Art had no Effect: So very hard a Matter it is to preſerve the Temper, when

when the Diſpute is upon ſuch intereſting Subjects. The ſame Thing often happens in our World, where, when the Diſpute turns upon ſome very dubious and almoſt inexplicable Point, one may obſerve the Combatants are often work'd up to the moſt violent Agitations of Mind or Body. However, this threatning Quarrel which promis'd nothing but Blood and Slaughter, ended all in Compliments and Praiſes. Something like this obtains in our *European* Univerſities, where, according to general Cuſtom, the Preſident, when the Diſpute is clos'd, deſcends victorious and triumphant from the Chair.

This Preamble ended, they proceeded to the Act of Creation with theſe Ceremonies. The Candidate was plac'd in the Middle of the Auditory: Three of the Univerſity-Beadles walk'd gravely up to him, and threw a whole Pail-full of cold Water upon his Head; they then perfum'd him with Incenſe, and laſtly gave him a Vomit to take off. Having perform'd this with the utmoſt Solemnity, they retir'd bowing, and declar'd him aloud a true and legitimate Doctor. Amaz'd at ſo many wonderful Ceremonies, I aſk'd a certain learned Monkey who ſtood near me, the Meaning of all this. He told me, (pitying at the ſame Time my Ignorance) that by the Water, the Incenſe, and the Vomit, it was underſtood that the Candidate was to forſake his old Vices, and to aſſume a new Set of Manners,

Manners, to diſtinguiſh him from the Vulgar. Hearing this, I deplor'd my own Stupidity, and full of Admiration, forbore to aſk any farther Queſtions, for fear I ſhould be thought to have never convers'd with any Thing above Brutes.

At laſt all the muſical Inſtruments ſtruck up at once, and the new Doctor, cloath'd in a Robe of Green, and girt with a Saſh of the ſame Colour, was eſcorted home from the Auditory with all *Parnaſſus* at his Heels. But as he was of a plebeian Family, he had not the Honour of a Coach, but was ſeated in a Vehicle not unlike a Wheelbarrow, and drawn by Hand, the Univerſity-Beadles marching before in their reſpective Habits. The Whole ended in a very handſome Entertainment, where the Gueſts drank ſo plentifully, that many of them were carried home extremely intoxicated, and were ſo ill for many Days after, that without the Help of proper Medicines they would hardly have recover'd. So that from the Beginning to the Ending of this whole Ceremony, nothing was wanting to the due Solemnity of it; and I proteſt, I never, even in our World, ſaw a more truly academical Promotion, or any Candidate commence Doctor more legitimately than this.

In the Courts of Juſtice, Cauſes are diſpatch'd with a ſurprizing Dexterity, and I was charm'd with that Readineſs of Apprehenſion, that Velocity of conceiving Things, ſo peculiar to this Nation. Very often, before

fore the Advocates have wound up their Pleadings, the Judges riſe and give Sentence with equal Expedition and Elegance. I often frequented theſe Courts, to inform myſelf thoroughly of their Manner of Proceeding. At firſt hearing, their Decrees ſeem'd juſt and equitable enough; but upon a more careful Examination, they were in Reality abſurd, unjuſt, and full of Contradictions, inſomuch that I would ſooner commit my Cauſe to the Chance of a Die, than to the Judgment of the *Martinian* Lawyers. I forbear to ſay any Thing concerning the Laws of this People, by reaſon of the capricious Changes they perpetually undergo. They are as fickle in theſe as in their Faſhions. Many are here puniſh'd for Crimes, which were not Crimes at the Time they were committed, but commence ſuch by Virtue of an After-Law to make them ſo. For which Reaſon nothing is more common than Appeals from the inferior to the ſuperior Courts, the Plaintiff having Hopes, that, while the Suit is depending, the old Law (which loſt him his Cauſe in the lower Court) may be repeal'd. This is owing to the Suddenneſs with which their Laws are invented and promulged. Such Lovers of Novelty are this People, that they perfectly nauſeate the moſt uſeful Statutes, ſolely upon Account of their Antiquity. The Advocates are in great Reputation for their Shrewdneſs in Diſputation. Nay, there are ſome among them, who diſdain

diſdain to undertake a Cauſe that is not unjuſt, or at leaſt very doubtful; for in ſo doing they might be depriv'd of an Occaſion of exerting their Parts, and giving Specimens of their Ability to turn Black into White. The Judges will often favour a bad Cauſe, in Compliment to the Council for defending it ſo well. "We perceive well "enough, ſay the Judges, the Injuſtice of "this Cauſe, but then it has been manag'd "with ſuch inimitable Art, that in Juſtice "to the Advocate for his Performance, we "ought to ſtrain a Point of Law." The Students in this Profeſſion are taught Law at different Prices; for Inſtance, Thoſe who teach their Pupils to manage a bad Cauſe, or, according to the Proverb, to make the beſt of a bad Market, require twenty *Sterculates* for their Trouble; the Art of managing a good one ſhall coſt but ten. Their Forms of Law are ſo many, they reſemble a huge *Chaos*, without Bottom and without Shore. For the *Martinians*, having a ſublime Genius and a quick Perception, deteſt every Thing that's plain and ſimple, and think nothing worth their Care that is not very knotty and intricate.

The ſame Taſte prevails in Religion, which does not conſiſt in Practice, but in idle Speculations. Thus there are two hundred and thirty different Opinions about the Form or Figure of the Supream Being, and three hundred and ninety-ſix about the Nature and Quality of Souls. The *Martinians* never

never reſort to their Temples or Churches with the View of hearing any Thing uſeful, or of improving themſelves in the Art of living and dying well, but only to obſerve with what Art and Dexterity the holy Orators acquit themſelves; for the more obſcure their Language is, the more they are admir'd, their Audience having very little Reliſh for what they underſtand. More Pains are taken about the Expreſſion, than about the Matter, the Preachers affecting the ſmooth, round Period more than the Strength of Reaſon, and the Audience expecting to be amus'd with a ſounding Pomp of Words without a Meaning. For this Reaſon I did not dare ſay any Thing concerning the Chriſtian Religion, which conſiſting of naked, ſimple Truths, could never recommend itſelf to their *Goût*.

Projectors are no where in ſo high Reputation as here. The more odd and impracticable the Scheme, the greater is the Inventor's Glory. When I had accidentally been explaining to a certain Monkey the Nature of our terraqueous Globe, and had inform'd him that the Surface of it was inhabited, he preſently conceiv'd a Project of digging through the Earth, and opening a Paſſage to the *Superterraneans*. This Device met with univerſal Applauſe, and a Society was thereupon inſtituted, and call'd THE SUPERTERRANEAN COMPANY, to which the Inhabitants flock'd in Shoals, and, according to the Language of thoſe Times,

Times, bought in *Stocks*. However, as this Affair introduc'd a great deal of Confuſion into the Kingdom, and ruin'd a Multitude of Families beyond Redemption, they found the Folly of the Scheme, and dropt it all at once. And though the Nation ſmarted ſo ſeverely by it, yet the Projector not only eſcap'd with Impunity, but with almoſt general Praiſe, this People entertaining the higheſt Idea of his great Abilities.

Perceiving this Turn of Mind to prevail, I endeavour'd by the ſame Means to procure myſelf a Reputation among the *Martinians*, and to mend my Fortune by ſome new Project of my own. After a due Examination of the State of the Publick, I diſcover'd ſeveral Flaws in it. I ſaw the whole Country was full of the more ſubtle Sort of Artiſts, but that it labour'd under a Want of uſeful Traders and Workmen. Upon this I propos'd a Law for the Inſtitution of certain Manufacturers, that might be of great Service to the Nation. But every Propoſal of this Kind met with nothing but Sneers and Contempt from this vain People. I then accus'd my own Stupidity in theſe Terms, *What a Sot have I been? and how richly do I deſerve to end my Days in the ignoble Office of Chairman?* Yet I did not altogether deſpond, and being convinc'd I ſhould never do them, nor myſelf, any Good by ſalutary Counſels, I reſolv'd to try whether I could not get over the Difficulty

by ſome ridiculous Invention or other. I open'd my Deſign to one of the graveſt Monkeys I knew, who encourag'd me to it mightily. And when he prov'd to me, that Numbers there had made their Fortunes by mere Trifles and boyiſh Gewgaws, and more eſpecially by the Invention of ſome new Faſhion, I then reſolv'd to ſwim with the Tide, and among Fools to play the Fool myſelf. Upon this I call'd to Mind all the moſt ridiculous and extravagant Inventions of *Europe*, and being at Liberty to pick and chuſe, I fix'd upon thoſe Ornaments of the Head, which we call *Perriwigs*, and determin'd with myſelf to introduce this Faſhion. What contributed to bear me out in this Attempt, was the great Number of Goats in this Kingdom, whoſe Wool or Hair would be very proper for my Purpoſe. And as my good Tutor (now at Reſt) long exercis'd the Occupation of a Perriwig-Maker, I was not altogether ignorant of the Art. In ſhort, I procur'd ſome Goat's Hair, and made a Perriwig fitted to my own Head, and thus adorn'd, I appear'd before the Syndick. Startled at ſo new and unuſual an Appearance, he aſk'd me what it was, and immediately ſnatching it from my Head, he put it upon his own, and run to the Glaſs to ſurvey himſelf. But how ſhall I expreſs his Wonder and Delight? He burſt into an Ecſtaſy of Pleaſure, crying, *O ye Gods!* and forthwith ſent for his Lady to join with him in his Joy. Her

Wonder was equal to his, and embracing the Syndick, ſhe vow'd ſhe never ſaw any Thing ſo charming, and every Soul in the Family was of the ſame Opinion. The Syndick then turning towards me, *My dear* Kakidoran, ſays he, *if this Invention of yours ſhould take with the Senate as it does with me, you may promiſe yourſelf every Thing.* I thank'd his Excellence, and ſoon after put a Petition into his Hands, addreſs'd to the Senate, which I begg'd the Favour of him to offer. It was conceiv'd in theſe Terms.

Moſt Excellent, moſt Generous, moſt Illuſtrious, moſt Noble, and moſt Wiſe Senators.

" THE natural Propenſity, by which
" I am influenc'd to promote the
" publick Good, has now mov'd me to
" contrive this new and hitherto unheard-
" of Ornament for the Head, which here I
" moſt humbly offer to your Excellencies,
" and ſubmit it to the Examination of
" this auguſt Tribunal, not doubting but it
" will meet with a moſt gracious Recep-
" tion, eſpecially as the Invention muſt
" conduce to the Glory, as well as Orna-
" ment of the Nation, and make the ad-
" miring World confeſs, that the *Marti-*
" *nians* excel the reſt of Mortals, not only
" in the Virtues and Endowments of the
" Mind, but in thoſe Ornaments of the
" Body which render the Perſon grand and
" majeſtick. I ſolemnly vow to all your

" Excellencies, that in this I never con-
" ſulted my own Intereſt, and therefore I
" require no Reward: It is enough for me
" in my ſlender Capacity to have promoted
" the publick Welfare, and the Kingdom's
" Honour. But if the moſt illuſtrious Se-
" nate are pleas'd to decree me a ſuitable
" Reward for my Labours, I ſhall receive
" it with a grateful Heart, that ſuch their
" Munificence may be known throughout
" the World, and others animated to the
" like, or greater Inventions. In this View
" I cannot oppoſe the Liberality of the Se-
" nate and People of *Martinia*. As to
" the reſt, I commend myſelf to the Fa-
" vour of your Excellencies, and am,

May it pleaſe your Excellencies,

Martinia, *Your moſt obedient,*
7th Day of Aſtral.
And moſt humble Servant,

KAKIDORAN.

The Syndick produc'd the Petition with the Perriwig in open Senate. I heard that all Buſineſs was laid aſide that Day, ſo much did the Examination of the Perriwig engage the general Attention. Upon the Cloſe of all, they prais'd the Work, extoll'd the Artiſt, accepted of his Good-will, and appointed him a Reward. In the whole Senate there were but three who oppos'd this

Motion; but they got no Credit by it, and were look'd upon as rude, unpoliſh'd Creatures, totally unworthy of the ſenatorial Function.

This Decree being paſs'd, I was commanded to appear before the Senate, where a ſenior Monkey riſing up, thank'd me in the Name of the whole Commonwealth, and aſſur'd me they would reward me in a Manner ſuitable to my great Merit. He likewiſe aſk'd me, how much Time it would require to make ſuch another Ornament? I reply'd, that as to the Reward, it was ſufficient Recompence to receive the Applauſes of ſo venerable a Body: As to the other Point, the making a ſecond Perriwig, provided I might have the Aſſiſtance of as many Monkeys as I could inſtruct in the Art, I could undertake in one Month to furniſh almoſt the whole City. At theſe Words, the Syndick roſe and ſaid, *Heav'n forbid*, Kakidoran, *that ſuch an Ornament ſhould be common to all the City, and grow into Diſeſteem by frequent Uſe! No; let the Nobility be by this diſtinguiſh'd from the Vulgar.* This Opinion was ſeconded by all the Senate, and the publick Cenſors were order'd to take due Care that this Decree ſhould be inviolably obſerv'd, that the Nobility receive no Diſhonour by the promiſcuous Uſe of Perriwigs, and that ſo bright an Ornament ſhould be reſerv'd ſolely for their Uſe. But this Edict had the ſame Effect that all ſumptuary Laws have, and only excited

cited a ſtronger Deſire in the Commons to tranſgreſs them. And as this Invention had the Happineſs to pleaſe every one, the richer Citizens, by Friends or Money, procur'd Titles of Honour to qualify them to wear Perriwigs, inſomuch that in a ſhort Time a very great Part of the City was enobled. At length, when Petitions arriv'd from the ſeveral Provinces, to be allow'd to come into this Faſhion, the Senate took the Matter under Conſideration, and made a Repeal of the Law, with a Permiſſion for the promiſcuous Uſe of Perriwigs; ſo that I had the Pleaſure to ſee the whole Nation *perriwig'd*, if I may uſe the Expreſſion, before I left *Martinia*. And a moſt delightful Sight it was! Such general Satisfaction did this Contrivance give, that it gave Birth to a new Epoch, or Date of Time, which was call'd in the *Martinian* Annals, THE YEAR OF PERRIWIGS.

To return to myſelf. Surrounded with Applauſes, and cloath'd in a Purple Robe, I was carried back in a Chair to the Syndick's Houſe, and my Comrade Chairman now perform'd the Office of a Horſe for me. From that Hour I was admitted to the Syndick's Table. After this lucky Prelude of my Fortune, I purſued my Deſign, and by the joint Labours of thoſe I inſtructed, I in a ſhort Time finiſh'd off Perriwigs enough to accommodate the whole Senate; and about the End of the Month the following Diploma of Nobility was brought me.

" Whereas a certain Perſon, by Name " *Kakidoran*, Native of a City call'd *Europe*, " has by a glorious and uſeful Invention " highly oblig'd the whole *Martinian* Na- " tion: It is our Will and Pleaſure to aſſo- " ciate him into the Body of our Nobility; " and we do accordingly decree, That he " and his Heirs henceforth be reputed as " true and genuine Nobles, and enjoy all " ſuch Privileges, Rights and Immunities, " as are claim'd by the *Martinian* Nobility. " Moreover we have decreed to honour " him with a new Name, ſo that inſtead " of *Kakidoran*, he ſhall now be ſtyl'd *Ki-* " *kidorian*. And laſtly, it is our Will and " Pleaſure to ſettle an annual Stipend upon " him of two hundred Patari, to enable " him to ſupport his new Dignity."

Given at our Court of Senate in Martinia, *the 4th Day of* Merian, *under our Great Seal*, &c.

Thus from a poor Chairman was I tranſ- form'd to a Nobleman; and for ſome Time I liv'd in the higheſt Repute, and with the utmoſt Felicity. And as the *Martinians* ſaw I was in high Favour with the Syndick, every Creature made his Court to me. The Flattery of the Preferment-Hunters went ſo far as to ſtrive which ſhould write the moſt fulſome Panegyricks upon me, in which they kindly gave me a great many Virtues I never had. Some, though they knew I

was

was a Native of an unknown World, yet reckon'd up for me a long Liſt of Anceſtors, and drew out Genealogies in a direct Line from Heroes of the earlieſt Ages. Theſe Computations could not be very agreeable to me, nor was it poſſible for me to think it an Honour to be deſcended from Monkeys. Moreover, as it is uſual with the *Martinians* to celebrate the Tails of the Quality, as our Poets ſing the Beauties of their Miſtreſſes, accordingly ſome of the *Martinian* Poets celebrated my Tail in Verſe, though I never had any. In ſhort, to ſuch a Height did their Flattery riſe, that a certain Perſon of no mean Extraction, and whoſe Name I ſpare upon Account of his Family, actually offer'd me the Enjoyment of his Wife, if in Return I would uſe all my Intereſt for him with the Syndick. This vile Propenſity to Flattery, to which all the *Martinians* are extremely ſubject, makes it not worth one's while to read their Hiſtories, which are little more than a Heap of extravagant Encomiums, though the Language of them is every where polite and elegant. Hence this Country produces better Poets than Hiſtorians, which is owing to the fine Imagination of the *Martinians*.

I enjoy'd a tolerable good Share of Health while I was in this Country, tho' the Heat, occaſion'd by the continual Preſence of the Sun, was not a little troubleſome. Once I was ſeiz'd with a Diarrhea, attended with a high Fever; but it was of no great Con-

tinuance: But during my Illneſs, the Phyſician I made uſe of was ten Times more troubleſome than my Diſorder, by reaſon of his Impertinence and Loquacity, which are ſo peculiar to this People. Having Occaſion for a Phyſician in that ill State of Health, a Doctor of Phyſick came a Voluntier, and offer'd me his Aſſiſtance: I could not forbear laughing at the Sight of him, becauſe who ſhould this be but my very Barber? I queſtion'd him, how it happen'd that from a Barber he was ſo ſoon metamorphos'd into a Doctor? He reply'd, he exercis'd both Profeſſions. Upon this I was a little dubious, whether I ought to truſt the Care of my Health to ſuch a general Trader, and frankly told him, that I had rather have a Phyſician who profeſs'd the Art of Phyſick alone; but he vow'd and proteſted to me, that there was not one ſuch throughout the whole City. I was therefore oblig'd to venture myſelf with him. The Haſte the Doctor was in increas'd my Wonder; for having preſcrib'd for me a Potion, he abruptly took his Leave, declaring he could not poſſibly ſtay longer, becauſe he was oblig'd to attend upon ſome other Affairs, in which he was engag'd, at that very Time. And when I aſk'd him what thoſe Affairs could be which requir'd ſuch violent Haſte, he told me, he was under a Neceſſity of being at a Market-Town in the Neighbourhood by ſuch an Hour, to act as a Notary-Publick, which

was

was another of his Employments. This Multiplicity of Buſineſs is in great Vogue here, and every body is very ready to undertake any the moſt oppoſite and contradictory Offices. This Confidence is occaſion'd by that wonderful Livelineſs of Genius, which diſpatches Buſineſs in a Trice. Yet from the various Miſtakes and Blunders they daily commit, I concluded that theſe Geniuſes, which are ſo full of Fire, are rather an Ornament to the Commonwealth, than of any real Uſe to it.

After I had ſpent two Years in this Territory, partly as a Chairman, and partly as a Nobleman, I fell into an Adventure which had like to have been fatal to me. In his Excellency's Palace, I had met with the higheſt Civilities; I had alſo the Honour to be extremely in the good Graces of his Lady, inſomuch that I ſeem'd to have the firſt Place in her Friendſhip. She often favour'd me with *tete a tete* Converſations; and tho' ſhe ſeem'd highly pleas'd with my Company, yet all ſhe ſaid was with ſo much Modeſty and Delicacy, that it was impoſſible to put a ſiniſter Interpretation upon her Conduct in this Reſpect, nor could I with all my Penetration gueſs, that the Source of all this wondrous Goodneſs was an impure Paſſion, more eſpecially as ſhe was a Lady of Quality, and as eminent for her Virtue, as for her Birth and Family. But, in Proceſs of Time, from ſome equivocal Speeches of hers, I could not but entertain a few Suſpi-

cions, which were conſiderably increas'd by ſeveral evident Symptoms,

The wan Complexion, and the dying Eye,
The ſtedfaſt Gaze, th' involuntary Sigh.

At length the Myſtery was clear'd up, a young Virgin, her Confidante, bringing me the following Billet.

Lovely KIKIDORIAN,

" MY Birth, and the natural Modeſty
" of my Sex, have till now con-
" ceal'd thoſe Sparks of Love, which lurk'd
" within my Boſom, and with-held them
" from burſting into an open Flame. But
" now, ſinking under the Oppreſſion, I
" can no longer reſiſt the Violence of my
" Wiſhes.

Let this ſoft Secret all thy Pity move,
Extorted from my Soul by raging Love.

I am Yours,

PTARNUSA.

Words cannot utter the Confuſion this paſſionate Declaration threw me into. But as I thought it better to be expos'd to the Vengeance of diſappointed Love, than to diſturb the Laws of Nature by mixing my Blood with a Creature not of the human Species, I return'd the following Anſwer.

MADAM,

MADAM,

THE repeated Favours I have receiv'd from his Excellency the Syndick, the Benefits he has heap'd upon an undeſerving Stranger, the moral Impoſſibility of complying with your Requeſt, together with innumerable other Reaſons which I forbear to recount; all this, Madam, determines me to hazard your Ladyſhip's Reſentment, rather than conſent to an Action which would render me of all two-footed Creatures the moſt vile and abominable. Not Death itſelf is half ſo terrible. The Crime too would bring an indelible Stain upon a moſt illuſtrious Family, and ſhe who commands it muſt be the greateſt Sufferer. Let me conjure you, therefore, to pardon this Refuſal, and be ſatisfy'd, that in every other Reſpect I ſhall always pay the profoundeſt Obedience to your Ladyſhip's Commands. I am,

Madam,

Your moſt humble,

And moſt obedient Servant,

KIKIDORIAN.

This Anſwer I ſeal'd up, and gave it to the Bearer to deliver to her Miſtreſs. It had the Effect I ſuſpected. Her Love was chang'd

chang'd into the ſtrongeſt Averſion. However, ſhe deferr'd her Revenge till ſhe had recover'd that Letter ſhe ſent to me. She then ſuborn'd falſe Witneſſes, who ſwore that I attempted to violate the Syndick's Bed. This Story was cook'd up with ſo much Art, and ſuch an Air of Probability, that the Syndick, not making the leaſt Doubt about it, threw me into Priſon. In this Extremity, there was but one Thing to be done, and that was, to make Confeſſion of the Crime, and implore his Excellency's Mercy. By theſe Means, I hop'd to divert or ſoften his Anger, and procure a Mitigation of my Puniſhment. For it was ridiculous to think of conteſting the Matter with a powerful Family, eſpecially in a Country, where not the Merits of the Cauſe, but the ſole Quality of the Perſon is regarded. Therefore omitting all Sort of Defence, I had Recourſe to the moſt abject Supplications and Tears, imploring not a total Remiſſion of my Puniſhment, but only to have it moderated.

Thus by the Confeſſion of a Crime I never dreamt of, I chang'd the Puniſhment of Death for a perpetual Captivity. My Diploma of Nobility was taken from me, and torn in Pieces by the Hands of the common Hangman, and I myſelf was condemn'd to be a Galley-Slave all my Days. The Galley, or Veſſel, I was ſent to work in, belong'd to the Government, and lay in Readineſs for its Voyage to the *Mezendores*, or Land

Land of Wonders. This Voyage is undertaken at a ſtated Time of the Year, namely, in the Month *Radir*. They ſail to theſe Parts in Queſt of ſuch Commodities as are not to be had in their own Country, ſo that the *Mezendores* are a Kind of *Indies* to the *Martinians*. A Body of Merchants, as well Nobles as Citizens, are erected into a Society called the *Mezendorian Company*, among whom the Merchandiſe of the returning Veſſel is divided, according to their ſeveral Subſcriptions and Shares. The Veſſel moves both by Sails and Oars, and to every Oar two Slaves or Captives are aſſign'd: And to this Drudgery was I condemn'd during this Voyage. With what Reluctance I enter'd upon it, it is eaſy to gueſs, eſpecially as I had done nothing to deſerve being thus expos'd to ſervile Labour, and to the Laſh, among Wretches and Slaves. Various were the Sentiments of the *Martinians* concerning my Misfortune. Some were of Opinion I was culpable, and therefore deſerv'd the Puniſhment; but then the Sight of me in that miſerable Condition drew Compaſſion from them. Others thought ſome Regard ought to have been had to my former Services, and that therefore my Puniſhment need not have been ſo ſevere. But ſome of the honeſter Monkeys mutter'd among themſelves that I was accus'd falſely, though no one dar'd openly undertake my Defence, through Fear of my powerful Accuſers. I determin'd, how-

ever, to bear my Calamity with Patience. My greateſt Comfort was the approaching Voyage; for as I had always a ſtrong Paſſion for Novelty, I was in Hopes of meeting with ſomething new and wonderful, though I could not give Credit to all the Sailors told me, nor bring myſelf to think that there were ſuch Prodigies in Nature, as I afterwards met with. There were ſeveral Interpreters in our Veſſel, whoſe Aſſiſtance the *Mezendorian Company* made uſe of in theſe Expeditions; for all Contracts, as to Buying and Selling, were made by them.

CHAP. XI.

The Author's Voyage to the LAND of WONDERS.

BEFORE I proceed to the Deſcription of this Voyage, I muſt caution the rigid and cenſorious Critick not to be too much out of Humour at the Relation of ſome Things which perhaps may appear not to deſerve any Credit, as being contrary to the uſual Courſe of Nature. I ſhall here recount Things very incredible, but very true, and of which I myſelf was an Eye-Witneſs. The Vulgar and Illiterate, who never have ſet a Foot beyond the Limits of their own native Country, are apt to look upon

upon all ſuch Things as fabulous to which they have not been accuſtom'd from their Infancy. But the Learned, and eſpecially ſuch of them as are converſant in phyſical Enquiries, who know how fertile Nature is in her Productions, will look with a more favourable Eye upon the wonderful Parts of this Narration.

Quis tumidum guttur miratur in Alpibus? aut quis
In Meröe craſſo majorem infante mamillam, &c.

It is now well known, that there were a People formerly in *Scythia*, called *Arimaſpians*, who had only a ſingle Eye apiece in the Middle of their Foreheads; and others in the ſame Parts of the World, whoſe Feet were ſet on the contrary Way to ours. We read of People in *Albania*, who were grey-headed from their Childhood. The *Sauromatians* us'd to make a Meal but once in three Days, and to faſt the intermediate ones. Mention is made of certain Families in *Africa*, who had the Art of faſcinating or bewitching People with the Sound of their Voices. The Inhabitants of *Illyrium* were remarkable for having two Pupils in each Eye, and us'd, when they were provok'd, to ſtare their Enemies to Death. In the Mountains of *India*, there are ſome Men with Dogs Heads, and who have been heard to bark like thoſe Animals; others, with Eyes in their Shoulders. And in the fartheſt Parts of the ſame Country, there have been

been found Animals reſembling Men, with hairy Bodies, and Wings like Birds, who never eat, but live upon the Scent of Flowers, which they draw through their Noſtrils. Now I may aſk, Who would have given Credit to theſe, and the like Things, if *Pliny*, a very grave Hiſtorian, had not ſolemnly affirm'd, not that he had heard or read of ſuch Things, but that he himſelf had ſeen them? In like Manner, who would ever have thought that the Earth was hollow, and that another Sun, and other Planets, were contain'd within its Bowels, had not my own Experience clear'd up that Myſtery? Or how could an Account of a World, inhabited by Trees endued with Reaſon, and a Power of local Motion, have ever gain'd Belief, had not my Diſcoveries prov'd the Exiſtence of it beyond a Poſſibility of Doubt. I am not inclin'd, however, to quarrel with any Man for his Incredulity, ſince I muſt confeſs, that before I undertook this Voyage, I was a little in doubt myſelf, whether the Relations of Travellers in general were any Thing better than pompous Fables, and inſignificant Amuſements.

It was in the Beginning of the Month *Radir* that we ſet Sail. We had a fair Wind for ſome Days, and our Veſſel ſailing right before it, we had no Occaſion to handle our Oars, and were therefore at Liberty to divert ourſelves. But on the fourth Day the Wind ſunk, and we were forc'd

forc'd to take to our Oars. The Captain perceiving I was unaccuſtom'd to ſuch hard Labour, and unfit to bear it, would often give me Leave to reſt a while, and at length he entirely freed me from this ſervile Office. Whether he thought me innocent, and therefore ſhew'd me ſo much Kindneſs, or whether he judg'd me worthy of better Treatment on Account of the curious Invention of Perriwigs, which I had the Honour of, as I have before related, I cannot take upon me to determine. I muſt however obſerve, that he carry'd three Wigs along with him this Voyage, the Combing and Buckling of which was committed to my Charge. So that I was on a ſudden advanc'd from being a Galley-Slave, to the Dignity of the Captain's Wig-Dreſſer. This Civility of the Captain's to me was the Reaſon that as often as we arriv'd at any Port, I was always one of the Number who were appointed to go on Shore. This was extremely agreeable to me, as it gave me an Opportunity of fully ſatisfying my Curioſity.

We kept on our Courſe for ſome Time without meeting with any Thing remarkable; but after we had loſt Sight of Land we fell among the *Syrens*, who as often as the Wind abated, and the Sea grew calm, would ſwim to the Ship, and beg our Charity. The Language they ſpoke reſembled the *Martineſe*, ſo that ſome of our Ship's Crew were able to talk with them without the

the Help of an Interpreter. One of the Number, after I had given her a Piece of Meat, fixing her Eyes ſtedfaſtly upon me, cry'd out,

Hero! proceed, and rule a conquer'd World!

I only ſmil'd at the Prophecy, as thinking it an empty Piece of Flattery, though our Sailors aſſur'd me very ſeriouſly, that theſe Syrens were ſeldom or never out in their Predictions. We had been under Sail about eight Days when we diſcovered Land, which the Mariners call'd *Picardania*. As we were entring the Harbour, we ſaw a Jack-Daw hovering about us, who upon Enquiry I found to be a Perſon of great Dignity, and at that Time Inſpector-General of the Cuſtoms. I could ſcarce refrain from laughing, when I heard that an Office of ſo great Truſt was committed to a Jack-Daw, and from the Appearance of their Chief, I conjectur'd, that Waſps and Hornets muſt be the Tide-Waiters and Cuſtom-Houſe Officers. After this Bird had flown two or three Times round the Ship, he made for the Shore again, and preſently after return'd with three other Daws, and alighted upon the Fore-caſtle. I was ready to burſt with laughing, when I ſaw one of our Interpreters approach theſe Birds with a profound Reſpect, and immediately enter into a long Converſation with them. The Reaſon of their coming, was to inſpect what Merchandiſe we had on board, it being their Buſineſs

to

to enquire, whether we had any contraband Goods, and particularly any of the Herb commonly call'd *Slac.* It is very common for theſe Creatures to ſearch every Corner of the Ship, and to unpack every Bale of Goods, to ſee if they can diſcover any of this Herb, the Importation of which is prohibited by the Magiſtrate, under a very ſevere Penalty. The Inhabitants barter ſeveral Sorts of Commodities, which are very uſeful and neceſſary towards the Support of Life, in Exchange for this Herb; from whence it happens, that the Plants which grow in *Picardania*, though every whit as good as this, are held in no Eſteem. The *Picardanians* in this reſemble the *Europeans*, who are often fond of Things for no other Reaſon, but becauſe they are fetch'd from remote Countries, and grow in foreign Soils. The Inſpector, after he had had a long Conference with our Interpreters, went down into the Hold with the reſt of his Companions, and returning ſoon after, with an angry Countenance declar'd, that he forbad us trading with the *Picardanians*, becauſe we had acted contrary to the Faith of Treaties, in importing prohibited Goods. But the Captain, who knew by Experience how to mitigate the Officer's Anger, preſented him immediately with a few Pounds of *Slac*, upon which his Anger ſubſided, and he gave us Leave to unload our Cargo. As ſoon as this was over, a vaſt Flock of Daws came fluttering about us. Theſe were all Merchants,

chants, who came to traffick. The Captain intending to go aſhore, order'd me, and ſome others, to accompany him. Accordingly four in Number of us left the Ship, namely, the Captain, myſelf, and two other Monkeys, to wit, our Supercargo and Interpreter. We were invited to Dinner by the Inſpector-General. The Inhabitants have no Tables, as not making any Uſe of Chairs, for which Reaſon the Cloth was laid in the Middle of the Floor. A moſt delicate and magnificent Repaſt was preſently ſerv'd up, but in very ſmall Diſhes: And as the Kitchen was at the Top of the Houſe, each Diſh was brought in ſupported by two Pair of Jack-Daws, as if it deſcended from the Clouds. After Dinner the Officer took us along with him, to ſhew us his Library. There was a vaſt Collection of Books, but of a mighty ſmall Size, the largeſt Folios being ſcarce ſo big as one of our Primmers. I had much ado to withhold laughing when I ſaw the Librarian fly up to the Top-Shelves to fetch down ſome of the Octavos and Duodecimos. The Houſes of the *Picardanians* are very little different from ours, as to the Building, and the Diſpoſition of the Apartments; but the Bed-Chambers are ſuſpended juſt beneath the Roof, after the Manner of Birds-Neſts. It may be aſk'd, perhaps, how it is poſſible for Daws, (who are reckon'd amongſt the Birds *Minorum gentium)* to build Houſes of ſuch a Magnitude? But it was evident, from a

Houſe

Houſe which was then building from the Ground, that the Thing was very poſſible; for ſeveral thouſand Labourers were employ'd about it at the ſame Time; ſo that what was wanting in Strength was ſupply'd by Numbers, and by the Agility with which they flew about their Work. For this Reaſon they will finiſh a Houſe almoſt as quickly as our Bricklayers can. The Inſpector's Lady did not appear at Table, by reaſon of her Lying-in; for at ſuch Times the Mother never ſtirs out as long as her little ones are callow, but as ſoon as ever they begin to be fledg'd, her Huſband gives her Leave to go abroad. We did not ſtay long in this Country, for which Reaſon I can ſay nothing as to the Government thereof, or the Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants. Every Thing was in great Confuſion at that Time, on Account of a War which was juſt then broke out between the *Daws* and their Neighbours the *Thruſhes*, eſpecially as News was brought the Day after our Arrival, that a great Battle had been fought in the Air, in which the Daws were entirely routed. The General was afterwards try'd by a Court-Martial, and ſentenc'd to have his Wings clipt, which is look'd upon as a very heavy Puniſhment in this Country, and very little different from what is inflicted for capital Offences. After we had diſpos'd of the Cargo, we ſet Sail from thence. At a little Diſtance from the Shore, we ſaw great Quantities of Feathers floating about

about upon the Water, and from thence conjectur'd, that it was the Spot where the late Battle had been fought.

After a proſperous Voyage, which laſted only three Days, we arriv'd upon the Coaſt of *Crotchet-Iſland*. We immediately came to an Anchor, and went on Shore, preceded by an Interpreter, who carry'd that Sort of muſical Inſtrument along with him, which is generally call'd a *Baſe*. This Ceremony appear'd very ridiculous to me, as I could not comprehend for what Reaſon he ſhould load himſelf with ſuch an uſeleſs Burden. As the Coaſts ſeem'd to be deſerted, and there was no Appearance of any living Creature, the Captain order'd our Interpreter to play a March, to give Notice of our Coming. Upon this about thirty muſical Inſtruments, or Baſes, with one Leg, came hopping towards us. I thought at firſt, that what I ſaw was all Inchantment, as I never, in all my Travels, met with any Thing ſo wonderful. The Make of theſe Baſes, whom I afterwards found to be the Inhabitants of the Country, was as follows: Their Necks were pretty long, with little Heads upon them; their Bodies were ſlender, and cover'd with a ſmooth Kind of Bark or Rind, in ſuch a Manner, as that a pretty large Vacuity was left between the Rind and the Body itſelf. A little above the Navel, Nature had plac'd a Sort of Bridge with four Strings. The whole Machine reſted upon one Foot, ſo that their Motion

was

was like that of Hopping, which they perform'd with wonderful Agility. In ſhort one would have took them for real Baſes, from their Similitude to that Inſtrument, had it not been for their Hands and Arms, which were in every Reſpect like our own. One of theſe Hands was employ'd in holding the Bow, as the other was in ſtopping the Strings. Our Interpreter begun the Conference, by taking up the Inſtrument he had brought with him, and playing a ſlow Strain.

Suſtinet a lævâ, tenuit manus altera plectrum,
Artificis ſtatus ipſe fuit: Tum ſtamina docto
Pollice ſollicitat.

An Anſwer was preſently return'd him in the ſame Strain, and thus they went on warbling their Thoughts to one another for a conſiderable Time. Their Converſation began with an *Adagio*, which I cannot but ſay had a good deal of Harmony in it, but it ſoon ſlid into Diſcords which were very grating to the Ear. The Conference ended with an harmonious and delightful *Præſto*. Upon hearing this laſt our Men were exceedingly pleas'd, ſince it was a Token, as they told me, that the Price of their Cargo was agreed upon. I was afterward inform'd, that the ſlow Muſick in the Beginning was only a Prelude to the Diſcourſe, and was employ'd in mutual Compliments on both Sides: But that when we heard the Diſcords they were diſputing about the Price of our Commo-

Commodities, and that the *Præſto* in the Concluſion ſignify'd that the Buſineſs was happily determin'd. Accordingly a little while after we unloaded the Ship. The Commodity for which there is the greateſt Demand in this Country is Roſin, with which the Inhabitants rub their Bows, which are their Inſtruments of Speech. Such as are convicted of any great Crime in this Country, are generally ſentenc'd by the Judge to be depriv'd of their Bows; and a perpetual Privation of the Bow is equal to capital Puniſhment amongſt us. As I underſtood there was to be a final Hearing of a Law-Suit in a neighbouring Court of Juſtice, while I ſtaid there, my Curioſity prompted me to hear ſome of their muſical Law-Proceedings. The Council, inſtead of making a Speech, mov'd their Bows, and play'd each of them a Kind of Tune. So long as the Pleadings laſted, I could diſtinguiſh nothing but diſſonant and jarring Sounds; for all the Eloquence of the Bar conſiſts in the Loudneſs of their Notes, and the quick Motion of their Hands. After the Hearing was over, the Judge riſing ſlowly from the Bench, and taking up his Bow, gave the Court an *Adagio*, which is the ſame Thing as pronouncing Sentence. For as ſoon as he had made an End, the Executioners advanc'd directly to the Criminal, to take away his Bow. The Boys in this Country reſemble that Kind of Inſtrument, which in our Parts of the World

we

we call a *Kitt*. They are never ſuffer'd to handle a Bow till they are three Years old. Upon their Entrance into their fourth Year they are ſent to School to learn their Gamut, from Maſters appointed for that Purpeſe, as Children in *Europe* are, to learn their Alphabet. They are kept under the Diſcipline of the Ferula till they are able to play thoroughly in Tune, and to give their Inſtruments a clear and diſtinct Expreſſion. We were very much moleſted by theſe Boys during our Stay there, as they were perpetually teazing us with their ſcraping. Our Interpreter, who had a very good Hand himſelf, and perfectly underſtood the Language, told us, that the only Meaning of this Muſick was to beg a little Roſin of us. They begg'd in a whining Tone of the *Adagio* Kind, but as ſoon as ever they had got what they wanted, they run into the *Allegro*, or Jig-Time, which was their Method of returning Thanks. However, a Repulſe would at any Time ſpoil all their Muſick.

Having diſpatch'd our Affairs to our Satisfaction, we left this Place about the Month *Cuſan*, and after a Voyage of a few Days came in Sight of another Coaſt. Our Crew gueſs'd it to be *Pygloſſia*, from the fœtid Smell which came from thence. The Inhabitants of this Country are not unlike human Creatures, except in one Particular, which is the Want of Mouths. This lays them under a Neceſſity of ſpeaking *a poſteriori*,

riori, if I may be allow'd the Phraſe. The firſt Perſon who came aboard our Ship was a wealthy Merchant. He very civilly ſaluted us from behind, according to the Cuſtom of the Country, and then began to talk with us about the Price of our Goods. The Barber belonging to our Ship, to my great Misfortune, was at that Time ſick; for which Reaſon I was oblig'd to make uſe of a *Pygloſſian* Barber. The People of this Profeſſion are more talkative, if poſſible, in this Country, than they are in *Europe*; ſo that whilſt he was ſhaving me, he left ſuch a horrid Stench behind him in the Cabin, that we were oblig'd to burn great Quantities of Incenſe to ſweeten it again after his Departure. I was ſo accuſtom'd to ſee ſtrange Things, and ſuch as were contrary to the uſual Courſe of Nature, that nothing now appear'd ſurprizing to me. As the Converſation of the *Pygloſſians* was diſagreeable and offenſive, by reaſon of this natural Imperfection, we were willing to get away from thence as ſoon as poſſible, and therefore weigh'd Anchor before the Time we had appointed. We haſten'd our Departure the more on Account of our being invited to Supper by one of the principal Inhabitants. We all ſhrugg'd up our Shoulders at this Invitation, and nobody would accept of it, but upon Condition that a general Silence ſhould be obſerv'd all Supper-Time. As we were going out of the Harbour, the *Pygloſſians* crouded to the Shore to wiſh us a

good

good Voyage; but as the Wind blew directly from the Land, we made all the Signs we could, by nodding our Heads, and waving our Hands, to let them know we would excuſe their Compliments. I could not help reflecting, upon this Occaſion, how very troubleſome a Man may prove by ſtriving to be over-complaiſant. The chief Trade of the *Martinians* to this Country, conſiſts in Roſe-Water, and divers Kinds of Spices and Perfumes. We ſteer'd our Courſe from hence to *Iceland*, a Country the moſt horrid, deſert, and inhoſpitable, that ever my Eyes beheld. Hardly any Thing is to be ſeen, but Mountains continually cover'd over with Snow. The Inhabitants, who are all made of Ice, are diſpers'd here and there amongſt the Tops of the Hills, in Places where the Sun never comes. For all between the Summits of the Mountains, to ſpeak poetically, is bound up in eternal Froſt. On this Account likewiſe it is perpetually dark here, or if there is any Light, it is only what proceeds from the Glittering of the Hoar-Froſt. But the Valleys which lie between theſe Hills of Snow are (full as miraculouſly) ſcorch'd with Heat, and burnt up by the fiery Vapours with which the Atmoſphere abounds. For this Reaſon the Inhabitants never dare venture down into the Valleys, unleſs it be in hazy Weather, or when the Sky is overcaſt. And as ſoon as ever they perceive the leaſt Glimmering of the Sun's Rays, they either

get back into the Mountains, or plunge directly into ſome Cavern. It often happens, that whilſt the Inhabitants are upon the Road into theſe Valleys, they are either melted, or come to ſome other Misfortune. The extraordinary Heat in theſe Places furniſhes them with a ready Means of puniſhing notorious Criminals. The Executioners take the Opportunity of the firſt cloudy Day to carry ſuch Criminals down into the Plain, where they tie them to a Stake, and there leave them expos'd to the burning Rays of the Sun, which ſoon diſſolves and melts them. The Country produces all Kinds of Minerals, except Gold. Theſe are bought up by foreign Merchants, in the crude State in which they are digg'd out of the Earth. For the Natives being unable to bear the Fire, know nothing of the Art of ſmelting or working up of Metals. 'Tis thought that the *Iceland* Trade is the moſt beneficial of any that is carry'd on in theſe Parts.

All theſe Countries, which I have been hitherto deſcribing, are ſubject to the great Emperor of *Mezendoria*, properly ſo call'd; for which Reaſon theſe, as well as others which have not been mention'd, are by Travellers call'd by the general Name of the *Mezendores*, or *Mezendorian* Iſlands, tho' they are diſtinguiſh'd from one another by peculiar Names, as has been ſhewn in this Itinerary. That Empire, which is no leſs ſpacious than it is extraordinary, was the End, and as it were the Center of our Voyage.

Eight

Eight Days after we left *Iceland*, we arriv'd at the Imperial City. Whatever the Poets have ſaid about Societies of Animals, or Trees, we here found to be real. For *Mezendoria* is a Country which is actually poſſeſs'd in common by Animals and Trees, who are alike endued with Reaſon. Any Kind of Animal or Tree whatſoever is allow'd to enjoy the Privileges of this City, provided he is obedient to the Laws, and to the eſtabliſh'd Government. One would be apt to think, that a Mixture of ſo many Creatures of different Forms and oppoſite Natures ſhould neceſſarily create Diſorder and Confuſion. But by Virtue of prudent Laws and Conſtitutions, this Contrariety is made to produce happy Effects. For by Means thereof, a different Office or Employment, and ſuch as is ſuited to his different Genius, Temper, and Abilities, is prudently aſſign'd to each of theſe miſcellaneous Subjects. Lions, becauſe of their innate Magnanimity, are here made Generals of Armies; Elephants, by reaſon of their natural Sagacity, and the Soundneſs of their Judgments, are appointed Members of the Supreme Council of the Nation. All Offices at Court are fill'd up by Cameleons, which Animals being by Nature ſubject to Change, can the more readily accommodate themſelves to Times and Circumſtances. The Land-Forces are made up of Bears and Tygers, and ſuch warlike Animals. Bulls and Oxen are admitted into the Sea-

Service; for these being simple and well-meaning Creatures, and at the same Time hardy and obstinate, and not overburden'd with good Breeding, are therefore esteem'd the properest Inhabitants for that boisterous Element. They have likewise a Seminary of Calves, which are instructed in the Art of Navigation, and train'd up for the Service of the Fleet; these are call'd Sea-Calves, and are promoted by Degrees to the Dignity of Captains and Admirals. Trees, by reason of their Uprightness, are created Judges. Geese are Advocates in the Supreme Courts of Justice, and Magpyes have the Management of Causes in the inferior Courts. Foxes are made Plenipotentiaries, Envoys, Consuls, Agents and Secretaries to Embassies. Rooks are generally appointed Administrators to the Goods and Chattels of such as die intestate. Goats are Philosophers, especially Grammarians, as well out of Regard to their Horns, with which they are us'd to push their Adversaries upon the slightest Provocation, as on Account of their venerable Beards, in which Respect they surpass all other Animals. Horses are Civil Magistrates; and Vipers, Moles, and Dormice, Farmers and Husbandmen. Birds are employ'd as Couriers and Post-Boys. Asses, on Account of the Loudness of their Voices, are made Deacons; and Nightingales execute the Office of Singing-Men and Choristers. Cocks are the Watchmen in great Towns, and Dogs are Porters at the Gates.

Wolves

Wolves are the ſuperior Officers in the Treaſury and Cuſtom-Houſe, and Hawks and Vultures are their Deputies.

By Means of theſe excellent Inſtitutions all publick Offices are duly and faithfully executed, and every Thing tranſacted in the moſt orderly Manner. This Empire, therefore, ought to be a Pattern for all Legiſlators to copy after in the Eſtabliſhment of new Forms of Government. For that ſo many worthleſs Wretches get into Employments is not owing to any Want of Perſons of Abilities to fill them up, but ſolely to an improper Choice. But if this Matter was taken Care of as it ought to be, and wiſe and able Men promoted not on Account of their general Merits, but of their Fitneſs to that particular Poſt, we ſhould ſee publick Offices far better manag'd than they now are, and Governments in a more flouriſhing Condition. What a ſalutary Inſtitution this is which we have been ſpeaking of, is evident from the Example of this Empire. We find in the Annals of *Mezendoria*, that about three hundred Years ago this Law was repeal'd by the Emperor *Lilak*, and that publick Employments were conferr'd upon all Sorts of People indifferently, provided they had Merit of any Kind, or had ſignaliz'd themſelves by any extraordinary Action. But this promiſcuous Diſtribution of Places of Truſt occaſion'd ſo many and ſuch great Diſorders, that the Government ſeem'd upon the Point

of being overturn'd thereby. Thus, for Example, a Wolf having acquitted himſelf with Reputation in the Management of the publick Revenues, lays Claim, on that Account, to a ſuperior Dignity, and becomes a Senator; on the other Hand a Tree, having ſignaliz'd himſelf by the Integrity of his Deciſions, was rewarded by an Employment in the Treaſury. By this prepoſterous Promotion, two able Men at once were rendered abſolutely uſeleſs to the Publick. A Goat, or a Philoſopher, who was extoll'd to the Skies by the Scholaſticks, for his Keenneſs and Obſtinacy in defending an Argument, deſiring to advance himſelf, requeſted the firſt Place that ſhould happen to be vacant at Court, and obtain'd it; whilſt a Cameleon, noted for his Good-Breeding and his Compliance with the Times, obtain'd by theſe Qualities a Profeſſor's Chair in the Univerſity, which he ſollicited for the Sake of the Salary. The Effect of this was, that the former from an able Philoſopher became an abſurd Courtier; and the latter from an excellent Courtier, was tranſform'd into a moſt empty Philoſopher. For that Perſeverance in maintaining his Opinions, which does a Man Credit as a Philoſopher, is an Imperfection in the other Character, ſince Fickleneſs and Inconſtancy are cardinal Virtues at Court, and he that would riſe there muſt regard not ſo much what is true, as what is ſafe, and muſt aſſume a different Aſpect juſt as the Face of

Affairs

Affairs happens to change. What is there a Vice, is a Virtue in the Schools; where Poſitiveneſs, and a determin'd Reſolution to adhere, at all Events, to the Point you have undertaken to defend, is a Token of a very great Man. In ſhort, the Subjects in general, even ſuch as were remarkable for very extraordinary Abilities, were by this Alteration in the Conſtitution render'd uſeleſs to their Country, and the Republick of courſe began to totter. In this State of Affairs, when every Thing was running to Ruin, an Elephant of great Prudence, named *Baccari*, at that Time a Senator, laid this Grievance before the Emperor in very pathetick Terms. That Prince, being convinc'd of the Truth of what was told him, determin'd to put an immediate Stop to the growing Evil. The Manner in which a Reformation was brought about was this. Such as were in Employment were not immediately turn'd out, for by that Means the Remedy would have been worſe than the Diſeaſe; but as faſt as Offices became vacant, ſuch as already were in Employments, for which they were unfit, were remov'd to others better adapted to their Capacities. The good Effects of this Change ſoon became viſible; and *Baccari*, for the great Service he had done his Country, had a Statue erected for him, which is to be ſeen in the great Square in *Mezendoria* at this Day. Ever ſince that Time the ancient Laws have been religiouſly obſerv'd. Our Interpreter

affirm'd, that he had this Relation from a certain Gooſe, with whom he was very intimate, and who was reckon'd one of the moſt eminent Lawyers in the whole City.

Many unuſual, and even ſtupendous Phænomena, are daily offering themſelves to View in this Country, and attracting the Eyes of Strangers and Travellers. The Sight alone of ſo many Kinds of Animals, to wit, Bears, Wolves, Geeſe, Magpyes, *&c.* walking up and down the different Streets and Quarters of the City, and converſing familiarly with each other, cannot fail of exciting Admiration and Delight in thoſe who are unaccuſtom'd to ſuch Kind of Sights. The firſt Perſon who came on board us was a meagre Wolf, or Cuſtom-Houſe Officer; he was attended by four Kites, or Under-Officers, ſuch as in *Europe* are call'd Searchers. They ſeiz'd whatever they had a Mind to of our Cargo, and by that Means made it appear that they had learnt their Leſſon perfectly, and were very far from being Novices in their Trade. The Captain, according to his uſual Civility, always took me along with him when he went aſhore. We were met at our Landing by a Cock, who having aſk'd the uſual Queſtions, namely, what our Buſineſs was, and from whence we came, gave Notice of our Arrival to the chief Officer of the Cuſtoms. We met with a very civil Reception, and were invited to ſup with him. His Wife, who, as we were told, was a celebrated

Beauty

Beauty among the Wolves, did not make her Appearance at Table. The Reaſon of her Abſence, we heard afterward, was her Huſband's Jealouſy, who did not think it proper to expoſe a Perſon of her Beauty to the View of Strangers, and eſpecially of Sailors, who by reaſon of their long Abſtinence, being generally very loving when they come on Shore, uſe little or no Diſtinction in their Addreſſes. Divers other marry'd Females ſat down to Supper with us. One of our Company, a white Cow with black Spots, was the Wife of a Sea-Officer. Next to her ſat a black Cat, who was Wife to one of the King's Huntſmen, and was juſt come up out of the Country. The Perſon that ſat next to me at Table was a particolour'd Sow, Wife to a Gold-finder, all Offices of this Kind being fill'd up by ſuch as are of Hoggiſh Extraction. She was very ſluttiſh, and ſat down to Table without waſhing her Hands, which is a common Thing amongſt thoſe of her Tribe; but then ſhe was extremely officious, and help'd me ſeveral Times with her own Hands. Every body was ſurpriz'd at her unuſual Civility, eſpecially as theſe Creatures are by no Means remarkable for Politeneſs. For my Part, I wiſh'd ſhe had not been quite ſo well-bred, ſince the being help'd by ſuch Hands was not in the leaſt agreeable to me. I muſt here obſerve, that though the Inhabitants of *Mezendoria* reſemble Brutes, as to their Shapes, yet they have

have Hands and Fingers which grow out of their Forefeet, in which Reſpect alone they differ from our Quadrupeds. They have no Occaſion for Cloaths, as their Bodies are cover'd over with Hair or Feathers. The Rich are diſtinguiſh'd from the Poor only by certain Ornaments, as Collars of Gold, or Pearls, or Garlands wound in a ſpiral Manner round about their Horns. The Sea-Officer's Lady was ſo ſet off with Ornaments of this Kind, that one could ſcarce ſee any Horns ſhe had. She excus'd her Huſband's Abſence, by ſaying he was detain'd at home by a Law-Suit, a Hearing of which was to come on the Day following. After Supper was over, the particolour'd Sow, whom I have been ſpeaking of, took our Interpreter aſide, and had a long Conference with him, the Purport of which was, that ſhe had conceiv'd a violent Paſſion for me. He comforted all he could, and promiſing her a mutual Paſſion on my Part, he next began to make his Attack on me. But as he found his Words made no Impreſſion upon me, he adviſ'd me to make my Eſcape as ſoon as poſſible, ſince he knew the Lady would leave no Stone unturn'd to gratify her Wiſhes. From that Time forward I kept cloſe on board, eſpecially after I heard that a former Admirer of her Ladyſhip's, a Student in Philoſophy, who was grown jealous of me, had form'd a Deſign againſt my Life. I was ſcarce ſecure even on board againſt the repeated Attacks of

this

this *Inamorata*, who sometimes by Messages, and at other Times by Billet-doux and Love-Verses, endeavour'd to soften my obdurate Heart. Had not I unfortunately lost these Letters, when I afterwards suffer'd Shipwreck, I could here have presented the Reader with a Specimen of Piggish Poetry. But they are now slipt out of Memory, and all that I can at present recollect of them are the following Lines, in which she thus sets off her Beauties.

'Tis true, in dread Array my Bristles rise;
But let me not for this be hateful to thee.
What is the Steed, without his flowing Mane?
What are the feather'd Race, without their Plumes?
What is a Tree, stript of its leafy Honours?
What is a mortal Man without his Beard?
And what, ye Gods! a Sow without her Bristles?

We made an End of our Market with such Expedition, that we were in a Condition to set Sail from thence in a few Days. Our Voyage, however, was retarded some Time, by a Quarrel which happen'd betwixt our Sailors, and some of the Inhabitants of the Country. The Occasion of the Quarrel was this. As one of our Men was passing through the City, a Cuckoo, who had a Mind to be arch upon him, call'd him in Derision *Peripom*, which signifies the same as a Stage-Player amongst us. For as Monkeys

Monkeys in this Country are commonly Rope-Dancers and Comedians, the Cuckoo took our *Martinian* for a Player. The Sailor, reſenting the Affront, fell upon him with a Cudgel, and repeating his Blow, almoſt maim'd him. The Cuckoo calling out for Help, deſir'd the By-Standers to bear Witneſs of the Aſſault, and ſummon'd them the next Day to give Evidence in a Court of Juſtice. The Witneſſes having been examin'd, the Matter was laid before the Senate. The Sailor being ignorant both of the Laws and Language of the *Mezendorians*, was forc'd to fee a Pye, or Lawyer, to be Counſel for him. The Cauſe was thus brought before the Senate, and after a Hearing, which laſted about an Hour, Sentence was given to the following Purpoſe: That the Cuckoo, as being the Aggreſſor, ſhould undergo the Puniſhment in that Caſe provided, and pay the Coſts of the Suit. However, the Lawyer's Fees had ſwallow'd up all his Caſh already. The Judges who determin'd this Affair were Horſes, two of which were Conſuls, and the other four Senators. An equal Number of Colts were likewiſe preſent, who had a Right of giving their Opinions, but not of voting, and were admitted into the Court as Pupils and Candidates to fill up Vacancies upon the Bench.

Having finiſh'd our Affairs to our Satisfaction, and got our Loading which was very valuable on board, we thought of returning home. Soon after we were out at Sea,

Sea, a ſudden Calm at once put a Stop to our Courſe. Upon which we fell to our Diverſions, ſome to ſpearing of Fiſhes as they leapt above the Surface, others to angling for them. By and by we had a Gale of Wind, and proceeded in our Voyage.

Having long plough'd the Ocean with a proſperous Gale, we at length came in Sight of other Syrens, who by Intervals would ſet up a moſt hideous and diſmal Yell. This ſtruck an uncommon Terror into the Sailors, who knew, by woful Experience, that ſuch mournful Muſick portended Storms and Shipwrecks. Hereupon we immediately took in our Sails, and every Man was order'd to his Poſt. We had ſcarce made an End of our Work before we ſaw the Heavens cover'd with black Clouds. The Waves began to ſwell, and ſuch a Storm follow'd, that the Pilot, who had us'd the Subterranean Seas for almoſt forty Years, declar'd he had never known ſo terrible a one. Every Thing that happen'd to be upon Deck was immediately waſh'd overboard, partly by Means of the Waves, which were every Moment breaking over it, and partly by the violent Rains which fell at the ſame Time, attended with dreadful Lightning and loud Claps of Thunder. So that all the Elements ſeem'd to conſpire together for our Deſtruction. Our Main-Maſt was preſently broke ſhort off and carry'd away, and the reſt ſoon follow'd it. We had nothing now but Death before

before our Eyes. One was calling out upon his Wife and Children, another upon his Friends and Relations, and the whole Veſſel reſounded with their mournful Cries. The Pilot, though without Hope himſelf, was nevertheleſs oblig'd to ſooth the reſt with Hopes, and to adviſe them not to give Way to unavailing Sorrows. Whilſt he was in the Midſt of this Diſcourſe, a ſudden Guſt of Wind hurry'd him overboard, and he was quickly ſwallow'd up by the Waves. Three others underwent the ſame Fate, namely, the Purſer, and two Sailors. I was the only one who bore the general Calamity without repining. Life was grown a Burden to me, and I had no Inclination to return to *Martinia*, where I had forfeited my Liberty and good Name. All the Compaſſion I had left was for the Captain, who had treated me with ſo much Kindneſs during our whole Voyage. I ſtrove with all the Eloquence I was Maſter of, to raiſe his drooping Spirits; but in vain; he perſiſted in his Sighs and womaniſh Complaints, till a Wave came rolling over us, and carry'd him away with it into the Ocean.

The Storm increaſing ſtill, no farther Care was taken about the Ship. Not a Maſt, not a Rudder, or even ſo much as a Rope or Oar was left; and our Veſſel floated at Random on the Waves. We were toſs'd about in this Condition near three whole Days, half dead with Fear and Hunger.

ger. The Sky appear'd ſerene by Intervals, but nevertheleſs the Storm continued with its uſual Violence. At length we diſcovered Land, the Sight of which, though it appear'd to be nothing but craggy Rocks and Precipices, was ſome Comfort to thoſe of the Crew who were ſtill left alive. As the Wind blew towards the Shore, we were in Hopes that we ſhould ſoon be driven thither. But this could not happen without our ſuffering Shipwreck, by reaſon of the Craggineſs of the Coaſt. It ſeem'd however probable, that ſome of us, if not all, by the Help of ſome Fragments of the Ship, might for the preſent at leaſt eſcape. But whilſt we were comforting ourſelves with theſe Hopes, we ſtruck upon a Rock, which being under Water had eſcap'd our Notice, with ſuch Violence, that the Veſſel was in an Inſtant daſh'd into an hundred Pieces. In the Midſt of this Confuſion I laid hold of a Plank, being only anxious for my own Safety, and little minding what became of my Companions, whoſe Fate I am yet a Stranger to. It is moſt likely that they were all loſt, ſince I could not hear of the Arrival of any of them into that Country. I was carry'd with great Rapidity to the Shore, by the Help of the Tide and of the Waves. This was a Means of ſaving me, for had I continued a little longer in the State I was in, I ſhould certainly have periſh'd through Hunger and Fatigue. After I had doubled the Point of

a certain Promontory, the Waves abated, and I heard the Murmuring of them at a Diſtance only, and that too by Degrees grew weaker and weaker, till it intirely vaniſh'd.

This whole Region is mountainous. And hence the frequent Windings of the Mountains, their overhanging Tops, together with the Deepneſs of the Vales below, are the Occaſion of very great Echoes here. As ſoon as I found myſelf near the Shore, I hollow'd out as loud as I was able, in hopes that ſome of the Inhabitants upon the Coaſts might hear me, and come to my Aſſiſtance. My firſt Shout was not return'd, but after I had repeated it, I heard a Kind of Noiſe from the Shore, and at length ſaw the Inhabitants running out of the Woods, and coming to meet me with a Boat, which was made of Oſier Branches and Oaken Twigs, a Proof that they were not a very improv'd or civiliz'd People. But the Sight of the Rowers gave me a Tranſport beyond Deſcription; for as to their exterior Figure, they did not differ at all from Men, and were the only Creatures of my own Species that I had beheld during this whole Subterranean Tour. They are ſomething like the Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone. For they have black Beards, and ſhort, curl'd Hair; and thoſe who have long, flaxen Hair, are reputed a Kind of Monſters. At length they drew near to the broken Piece of the Ship I was upon, and took me into their Boat

Boat in a dropping Condition. They then row'd to Shore, where after I had been refreſh'd with ſome Meat and Drink, though in a very plain and coarſe Manner, I ſoon recover'd my Vigour and Spirits, notwithſtanding I had been three whole Days and Nights in a Manner combating with Thirſt and Hunger.

CHAP. XII.

The Author's Arrival at QUAMA.

AND now a Croud of People ſurrounded me. They talk'd to me in their Language, of which, as I was wholly ignorant, I was at a Loſs what to anſwer. They often repeated the Word *Dank*, *Dank*, which ſounding like *High Dutch*, I anſwer'd firſt in that Language, then in the *Daniſh* Tongue, and laſtly in *Latin*. But to all this they only ſhook their Heads, to intimate that theſe Languages were utterly unknown to them. Then I try'd them in the Subterranean Languages, namely, the *Nazaric*, and the *Martinian*; but all to no Purpoſe. This made me conclude, that they were an unſociable Nation, who had no Kind of Commerce with the reſt of the World, and that therefore I ſhould be under a Neceſſity in this Country of turning Boy,

Boy, and going to School once more to learn my Letters.

After we had convers'd ſome Time together, but in ſuch a Manner that we did not underſtand one another, they brought me to a Cottage made of Oſiers. There were no Seats, Benches, or Tables in it; for they eat upon the Ground, and for Want of Beds, they uſe only Straw, and ſleep promiſcuouſly on the Floor, which is the more to be admir'd, as they have Plenty of Timber among them. Their Food is Milk, Cheeſe, Barley-Bread, and Fleſh; which laſt they broil upon the Coals, having no Notion of any other Sort of Cookery. In ſhort, they liv'd in as plain a Manner as the firſt Race of Mankind. So that I was forc'd to live like a *Cynic* Philoſopher, till I had made ſuch a Progreſs in their Language as enabled me to converſe with the Inhabitants, and aſſiſt their Ignorance. And, indeed, all my Orders and Directions were obſerv'd as ſo many Oracles. Nay to ſuch a Height my Reputation roſe, that they flock'd to me in Crouds from all the adjacent Towns and Villages, as to an illuſtrious Doctor, or a Teacher ſent from Heaven. I heard alſo, that a new Computation of Time was made uſe of among them, which commenc'd from my Arrival. All this, I own, was ſo much the more grateful to me, as in the Planet *Nazar*, and at *Martinia*, I had been a publick Jeſt; in the former Place for my Vivacity and quick Conception,

tion, and in the latter for my Dulneſs. And here I experienc'd the Truth of that vulgar Saying, "Among the Blind, he that "ſquints is a King." For I was now in a Country, where with a ſlender Share of Knowledge, and with ordinary Abilities, I could arrive at the higheſt Honours. And Room enough there was here, to try my own Strength, and exerciſe my Talents; for the Country abounded to Profuſion with every Thing neceſſary for the Uſe of Man. Many Things it produc'd ſpontaneouſly, and whatever Grain was ſow'd, repaid the Huſbandman with ample Intereſt. The Inhabitants were of a docil Diſpoſition, and by no Means deſtitute of Wit and Underſtanding; but then, as they had never been taught any Thing, they remain'd in the Depth of Ignorance. When I related to them the Circumſtances of my Family, my Country, my Shipwreck, and the other Accidents that befel me in my Travels, nobody could be brought to believe it. For they were poſitive, that I was an Inhabitant of the Sun, and that I deſcended from that glorious Luminary. Agreeably to this Conceit, they commonly call'd me by the Name of *Pikil-Su*, that is, *Embaſſador of the Sun.* As to their Religion, they did not deny the Exiſtence of a Supreme Being, but then they did not trouble their Heads about the Proof of that high Point; it was ſufficient to them that their Fathers before them believ'd it: And this is their whole Syſtem of

Divinity. As to their Morality, they knew nothing except this ſingle Precept of *Not doing to others what you would not have done to yourſelf.* They knew no Law beſide the ſole Will and Pleaſure of their Emperor, and therefore no Crimes, but thoſe of a publick Nature, were ever puniſh'd. Whatever Miſdemeanour was otherwiſe committed, all the Revenge the Neighbours took, was to avoid the Company of the Offenders, to whom ſuch a general Contempt was uſually ſo intolerable, that many have died for Grief, and as many more have laid violent Hands upon themſelves through a Wearineſs of Life. Chronology they know nothing of, only they compute their Years from the Eclipſe of the Sun, which happens by the Interpoſition of the Planet *Nazar*; ſo that when you enquire how old any one is, their Anſwer is, that he is ſo many Eclipſes old. Their Phyſicks are exceſſively barren and abſurd; they believe the Sun is a Golden Plate, and the Planet *Nazar* a Cheeſe. When I enquir'd the Reaſon why at ſtated Times the Planet *Nazar* increas'd and decreas'd, they reply'd, that they knew nothing at all about it. Their Wealth and Subſtance conſiſts chiefly in Swine, which they diſtinguiſh by ſome particular Mark, and then ſuffer them to run looſe in the Woods. They ſcourge and beat all ſuch Trees as bear no Fruit, from a fooliſh Opinion, that their Sterility proceeds from Malice and Envy. Such was the State of this

poor

poor miſerable People, whom I almoſt deſpair'd of ever reducing to Humanity; but recollecting that Aſſertion of the Poet,

Nemo adeo ferus eſt, ut non miteſcere poſſit,
Si modo culturæ patientem præbeat aurem,

I took Courage, and employ'd the whole Force of my Capacity and Abilities in reforming theſe Barbarians. For theſe my Endeavours, and the Succeſs which attended them, they regarded me as ſomething above the Race of Mortals, and ſo extravagant an Opinion did they entertain of my Wiſdom, that they thought nothing was impoſſible to me. Upon the Loſs of Cattle or Goods, they would come, at all Hours, to my Hut, and implore my Aſſiſtance. One Day I ſaw a poor Peaſant proſtrate before my Door weeping and wringing his Hands, and crying out to me to help him. Upon Inquiry into the Occaſion of his Grief, he complain'd to me of the Perverſeneſs and Ill-Nature of his Trees, and begg'd me to interpoſe my Authority to make them bear more Acorns.

I was inform'd, that the whole Country was in Subjection to a Monarch, whoſe Reſidence, *at that Time*, was about eight Days Journey from the Place I was now in. I ſay *at that Time*, becauſe the Metropolis of the Empire was moveable, that is, his Majeſty (whoſe Place of Reſidence was look'd upon as the Capital) had no Palace, or fix'd Habi-

Habitation, but liv'd in Tents, which he tranſported, together with his Royal Family and the whole Court, from one Province to another. The Prince, who then ſway'd the Sceptre, was a Man in Years, and was call'd *Casba*, which ſignifies, *Great Emperor*. This Territory, with reſpect to the Extent of it, merits indeed the Name of an Empire; but thro' the Ignorance of the Inhabitants, who do not know their own Strength, it makes no great Figure, but is expos'd to the Inſults and Ridicule of its Neighbours, and is often oblig'd to become tributary to Nations in Reality more contemptible than themſelves.

Fame had now ſpread my Name and Virtues over all the Provinces. Nothing of Moment was undertook without firſt conſulting me, and every unſucceſsful Enterprize was aſcrib'd to my Coldneſs and Want of Favour. Nay, ſome had it in their Heads to appeaſe my Anger with Sacrifices. I forbear to recount all the Follies of this ſtupid Nation, and ſhall only give one or two Inſtances, by which you may eaſily judge of the reſt. A big-bellied Woman came to me, to deſire ſhe might have a Boy. Another intreated me to make his old Parents young again. Another begg'd me to take him with me up to the Sun, that he might return from thence with as much Gold as he could carry. With theſe, and ſuch unaccountable Requeſts, was I continually peſter'd, tho' I ſtill reprimanded their

Folly

Folly in a ſevere Tone: For I was afraid leſt that abſurd Conceit of my Power might terminate in divine Worſhip.

At length it reach'd the Ears of the Monarch, that a Stranger was arriv'd in his Dominions, who call'd himſelf the Ambaſſador of the Sun, and who by giving moſt wiſe and divine Inſtructions to the *Quamites* (ſo were call'd the Inhabitants of this Country, the Name of which was *Quama)* had convinc'd the People that he was more than Man. Upon this he preſently diſpatch'd an Embaſſy to me, inviting me to Court. The Embaſſadors were in Number thirty, all cloath'd with Tigers Skins, a Dreſs ſo much the more honourable in this Country, as the Uſe thereof is permitted to none but thoſe who have behav'd themſelves with Gallantry in the War againſt the *Tanachites.* (Theſe are rational Tigers, and implacable Enemies to the *Quamites.)* But during all this Time, in the Village where I continued, I had run up a Stone-Houſe of two Stories, after the Manner of the Buildings in *Europe.* The Embaſſadors beheld it as a ſtupendous Work, exceeding human Strength, and therefore when they came to me to ſignify his Imperial Majeſty's Pleaſure, they enter'd my Houſe with a religious Awe, as into a Temple or Sanctuary. The Speech they made to me, on this Occaſion, was nearly this:

" Whereas the great Emperor *Casba*, our " Sovereign Lord and Maſter, derives his

" Origin from the great *Spynko*, Son of the " Sun, and Founder of the *Quamitic* Em- " pire, he therefore thinks nothing could " be more fortunate or agreeable, than your " Arrival, eſpecially as it muſt be of the " higheſt Advantage to his Dominions, and " as there is all the Reaſon in the World to " hope, that under ſuch an illuſtrious and " celeſtial Teacher, the Kingdom will, in " a ſhort Time, wear another Face. For " which Reaſon he hopes you will ſo much " the more willingly honour his Court, as " the Capital of the Empire is a more am- " ple Field for the Exerciſe of your Vir- " tues."

This Harangue being ended, I returned my humble Thanks to the Embaſſadors, and accompanied them immediately to the Palace. Though they had taken up fourteen Days in coming, yet in returning we ſpent only four, which was owing to a Contrivance of mine. For as I had obſerv'd a vaſt Multitude of Horſes in this Country, which were of no Manner of Uſe, but rather a Burden upon the People, inaſmuch as they liv'd in the Woods like wild Beaſts, I laid open to the Natives the ſeveral Advantages which would accrue from the Service of thoſe generous Brutes, and taught them the Art of breaking them. In a ſhort Time a great Number were tam'd, and upon the Arrival of the Embaſſadors, I had as many broke and prepar'd, as would ſerve us all in our Return. At the Sight of the Horſes

thus

thus inſtructed, the Embaſſadors were amazed, but were afraid to mount them. But when they ſaw me and others guiding and turning them which Way we pleas'd, by Means of the Bridle, and that without Fear or Danger, they took Courage, after two or three Trials, and ventur'd upon the Journey. And this was the Reaſon that they return'd in one Third of the Time they came. When we drew near the Place where the Royal City was ſuppos'd to be, we heard that this famous Metropolis was remov'd into another Province, which oblig'd us to bend our Courſe another Way.

Upon our Approach to the Capital, the Fright and Surprize of the People is not to be expreſs'd. Many, ſtruck with a Panick, abandon'd the Royal City. The Emperor himſelf kept ſhuddring in his Pavilion, nor dar'd to go out of it, till one of the Embaſſadors alighting from his Horſe, went and explain'd the Myſtery to him. I was introduc'd ſoon after in great Form, and with a Train of People behind me, to the Emperor's Preſence. *Casba* was ſitting on a Carpet, ſurrounded by his Courtiers. Having paid my Compliments to his Imperial Highneſs, he roſe, and aſk'd me how the Emperor of the Sun did, the Founder of the Royal Family of *Quama*. To this Queſtion, as I conceiv'd it neceſſary to keep up the popular Error, I reply'd, "That I was "ſent from the Monarch of the Sun to re-"form the ſavage Manners of the *Qua-*

" *mites* with ſalutary Inſtructions, and to " open a Way for them not only to repel " the Inſults of their Neighbours, but alſo " to enlarge the Bounds of their Empire, " and that I had Orders to end my Days " among them." This Speech highly pleas'd the Emperor. He commanded a Tent to be erected for me near his own; he alſo aſſign'd me fifteen Domeſticks to attend on me, and, laying aſide the Monarch, behav'd to me always like a Friend.

CHAP. XIII.

The Riſe of the fifth MONARCHY.

FROM that Time forward, I was wholly taken up in giving a new Form to the Government, and inſtructing the Youth in military Diſcipline.

Ante urbem hinc pueri, & primævi flore juventus [*rus:*
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere curAut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent.

I began with teaching them the Management of Horſes, and training them for War, as I hop'd that by our Horſe alone our Neighbours might be kept in Awe. The Emperor was ſoon ſupply'd, through my Diligence, with ſix thouſand Horſe. The

Tana-

Tanachites were at that Time preparing for a freſh Invaſion, on Account of the Delay of the annual Tribute, the Payment of which had often been ſollicited in vain. I was order'd by the Emperor to go and meet the Enemy with my new-rais'd Cavalry, to which were added a Body of Infantry. Theſe were arm'd with Pikes and Javelins, with which they might engage the *Tanachites* at a Diſtance. For the *Quamites* had hitherto made uſe of ſhort Swords or Daggers only; for which Reaſon being oblig'd to engage Hand to Hand with very fierce Enemies, who were much ſuperior to them in Strength, they had always fought upon unequal Terms.

Being appointed General in this Expedition, as ſoon as I heard that the *Tanachites* were drawn up in Order of Battle, not far from the Borders of our Empire, I march'd to meet them with all my Forces. The Enemy, thunderſtruck with the Sight of an unexpected Army, remain'd for ſome Time motionleſs: But our Forces advancing towards them, began to handle their Pikes and Javelins as ſoon as the Enemy came within Reach, and made a heavy Slaughter of them. The *Tanachites*, however, did not loſe Courage, but made a briſk Attack upon our Infantry: But the new-rais'd Horſe falling upon their Flanks, their Ranks were quickly broken, and they themſelves put to Flight; ſo that the Fortune of the Battle wholly turn'd on this Aſſault. A

terrible Slaughter enſued, and the General of the *Tanachites*, together with twenty Tigers of the firſt Quality, were taken Priſoners, and led in Triumph to *Quama*. It is ſcarce to be expreſs'd what Joy this extraordinary Victory diffus'd throughout the Empire; for the *Quamites* had generally been routed in all former Battles, and forc'd to beg a Peace upon the moſt diſhonourable Terms. The Emperor, according to Cuſtom, immediately ſentenc'd all the Priſoners to be executed: But as I had an Abhorrence of this Cuſtom, I adviſ'd the keeping them in Cuſtody, thinking the *Tanachites* (with whom we could neither be ſaid to be at War, nor in Peace, at that Time) would be quiet, until they ſaw what was to become of their Priſoners. And beſides I urg'd, that a Truce was neceſſary for me, to put ſome Schemes in Execution which I was then projecting. I had before taken Notice, that the Country abounded with Salt-Petre, and had got together a large Quantity of it, in order to make Gunpowder. I had not however communicated my Deſign to any body but the Emperor, whoſe Authority I ſtood in need of, to erect Offices for caſting Barrels for Guns, and other Kinds of Weapons: And I was in Hopes, that by the Help of theſe Inſtruments all the Enemies of this Empire might in a ſhort Time be ſubdued. After I had got ſome Hundreds of Muſkets made, together with a Quantity of Ball, I gave a publick Speci-

men

men of my Invention, to the great Aſtoniſhment of every body. A certain Number of Men were immediately ſet aſide, to be continually exercis'd in the Management of theſe Muſkets. After the Muſketeers came to be pretty ready in their Exerciſes, I was declar'd *Jachal* by the Emperor, or Generaliſſimo of all his Forces, and all the ſubordinate Officers were order'd to receive their Commands from me. Whilſt theſe Affairs were tranſacting, I had frequent Conferences with *Tomopoloko*, the General of the *Tanachites*, in order to diſcover the State, the Manners and Diſpoſition of that Nation. I found him, to my great Surprize, to be a Perſon of Prudence, Learning, and Politeneſs, and was inform'd by him, that Literature and Arts were in no ſmall Eſteem in the Country of the *Tanachites*. He told me likewiſe, that there were a very warlike People Eaſtward of them, whom the *Tanachites* were oblig'd to be perpetually upon their Guard againſt. The Inhabitants were ſmall of Stature, and much inferior to the *Tanachites* in Strength of Body; but then their Underſtandings were very acute, and they were eminent for their Dexterity in managing their Javelins, or Darts, and for this Reaſon had often compell'd the *Tanachites* to ſue for Peace. I learnt afterward, that that Nation was compos'd of Cats, and that of all the Inhabitants of the Firmament, they were the moſt remarkable for their able Judgment

and Skill in Politicks. It was no ſmall Grief to me to be inform'd, that Learning, Wiſdom, and Politeneſs, flouriſh'd among all the Creatures of this Subterraneous World, Man only excepted, and that the *Quamites* alone were barbarous and unciviliz'd. I hop'd, however, that this Reproach would ſoon be remov'd, and that the *Quamites* would recover that Dominion which Nature has given to Man over all other Animals.

The *Tanachites* continued quiet for a long Time after their laſt Defeat; but after they had diſcover'd, by Means of their Spies, the State and Diſpoſition of the new Body of Horſe, namely, that thoſe Centaurs, which had ſtruck ſuch a Terror into them, were nothing elſe but Horſes, which had been broke and manag'd, they reſum'd new Courage, and rais'd freſh Forces, which the King himſelf commanded in Perſon. The Army conſiſted of twenty thouſand Tigers, all veteran Troops, except two Regiments which had lately been inliſted. Theſe new-rais'd Forces were however a nominal, and not a real Addition to their Strength. This Army, fluſh'd with Hopes of Victory, ſtruck a Terror into the whole Empire of *Quama*. Twelve thouſand of our Foot advanc'd to meet them, among which were ſix hundred Muſketeers, together with four thouſand Horſe. As I had no Doubt about the Succeſs of the Battle, leſt the Emperor ſhould be defrauded of the Glory of the Victory, I intreated the old Man to put himſelf

himſelf at the Head of his Forces. I loſt nothing of my Credit by this feign'd Modeſty, ſince the whole Army look'd upon me as their Leader. I thought it moſt adviſable not to let my Muſketeers have any Share in the firſt Aſſault, having a Mind to try, whether we could not carry the Victory by Means of the Horſe alone. But this Piece of Management coſt me dear. For the *Tanachites* attack'd our Foot with ſo much Violence, that they oblig'd them to give Way: They ſtood likewiſe the Shock of our Horſe ſo valiantly, that for a long Time it could not be ſaid to which Side the Victory inclin'd. While we were in the Heat of the Battle, I led my Muſketeers on to the Attack. At the firſt Diſcharge of our Artillery, the *Tanachites* were in a Manner ſtupefy'd. They could not conceive from whence thoſe Thunders and Lightnings proceeded; but when they ſaw the dreadful Effects thereof, they were ſeiz'd as it were with a Panick. This firſt Salutation laid two hundred Tigers proſtrate on the Ground, amongſt which were two Chaplains belonging to the Camp, who were each of them pierc'd thro' with a Muſket-Ball, whilſt they were encouraging the Soldiers to do their Duty by very pathetick Diſcourſes in Praiſe of Valour. Their Fate was bitterly lamented by all, for they were reckon'd admirable Orators. As ſoon as I perceiv'd the Terror our Enemies were in, I order'd a ſecond Diſcharge to be made.

This did more Execution than the former: Great Numbers were kill'd, and among the reſt, the King himſelf. Upon this the Enemy loſing all Hopes, turn'd their Backs. Our Horſe purſued them, and made ſo great a Slaughter of them as they fled, that the Multitude of Carcaſſes with which the Field was covered, at length put a Stop to their Purſuit. After the Battle was over, and we had Time to take an Account of the Number of the Slain, they were found to amount to thirteen thouſand. The Enemy being thus intirely routed, the victorious Army enter'd the Country of the *Tanachites*, and after a few Days March encamp'd under the Walls of the Metropolis. Such a Terror had at that Time ſeiz'd all Peoples Minds, that though the Town was ſtrong, and well ſecur'd by its Situation, Walls, and Forts, and well ſtor'd with Proviſions of all Kinds, yet the Magiſtrates came out in the moſt ſuppliant Manner to meet the Conquerors, and to offer them the Keys of the City. This City was no leſs remarkable for its great Extent, than for the Cleanneſs of its Streets, and the Neatneſs of its Buildings. And it was certainly Matter of great Wonder, that the *Quamites*, who were encompaſs'd on all Sides by Nations ſo polite, ſhould have continued ſo long in their Barbarity. But they were in this Reſpect like ſome other Nations, who though ignorant of what paſſes in foreign Countries, entertain a high Conceit of themſelves,

ſelves, and who having no Commerce or Communication with others, live hugely contented in their own Sordidneſs and Ignorance, of which it would be very eaſy to produce Inſtances among the *Europeans*. This Defeat became a new Æra among the *Tanachites*; and as this deciſive Battle was fought, according to their Computation, upon the third Day of the Month *Torul*, they reckon this among the unlucky Days. At this Seaſon of the Year, the Planet *Nazar*, whoſe Revolution round the Subterranean Sun regulates the Time, and diſtinguiſhes the Seaſons, is at its fartheſt Diſtance from this Part of the Firmament. The whole Firmament likewiſe makes its Revolution round the Sun, but as the Planet moves with greater Velocity, *Nazar* ſeems to increaſe or decreaſe, according as it is nearer to, or more remote from this or that Hemiſphere. The Increaſe or Decreaſe of this Planet, as alſo the Eclipſes of the Sun, are the Subject of aſtronomical Obſervations in this Country. I once took the Pains, at my Hours of Leiſure, to examine the *Tanachitiſh* Kalendar, and it ſeem'd to me to be an orderly and well digeſted Thing.

The Taking of the capital City was follow'd by the Surrender of the whole Kingdom; ſo that the Contempt with which the *Quamites* had been before ſtigmatiz'd, was chang'd into Renown; and the Empire of *Quama*, by the Addition of this conquer'd Nation, became almoſt twice as

powerful

powerful as it was before. But as every body look'd upon this Succeſs to be owing to my Induſtry and Management, the Eſteem which they had for a long Time conceiv'd for me was heighten'd almoſt into Adoration. The *Tanachites* being thus ſubdued, and Governors appointed in every City, to keep this fierce and warlike People in their Duty, I went to work, to finiſh the Taſk I had begun, and to root out that Barbarity in which the *Quamites* were as yet involv'd. It was a Matter of great Difficulty, however, to introduce the Study of the liberal Arts at once; for the *Latin* Tongue, and a few Scraps of *Greek*, which I had learnt in *Europe*, would not, I knew, be here of any Uſe. For this Reaſon, I caus'd twelve of the moſt learned Tigers to be ſent for out of the Enemies Country. Theſe were made Profeſſors, and commanded to found an Univerſity upon the Model of thoſe in their own Country. I likewiſe order'd the Royal Library of *Tanachin* to be remov'd to *Quama*. I was determin'd, however, that as ſoon as the *Quamites* had made ſuch a Progreſs in Literature as to be able to ſtand upon their own Legs, I would ſend theſe Foreigners back into their own Country.

I was very deſirous of ſeeing the *Tanachitiſh* Library, becauſe I had been inform'd by their General *Tomopoloko*, that amongſt other Manuſcripts in the Archives of the Library, there was one compos'd by an Author who had been in our World, and had left

left a Deſcription of its different Kingdoms, eſpecially the *European* ones; he told me likewiſe, that the *Tanachites* had got Poſſeſſion of this Book while they were at War in a very diſtant Country, but that the Name of the Author was conceal'd, nor could it ever be learnt who he was, or how he was carry'd to the Superterranean Habitations.

Upon looking over the Book, I found what *Tomopoloko* had told me concerning the Author was true, and therefore I candidly diſcover'd my Race and Country to him, aſſuring him at the ſame Time, that I had declar'd the ſame Thing to the *Quamites* at my firſt Arrival, but that the ſtupid Mortals gave no Credit to my Narration, but would needs have me to be an Embaſſador from the Sun, and ſtill continued to perſiſt obſtinately in that Error. I added likewiſe, that as I look'd upon it to be a Crime to keep ſo vain a Title any longer, I was at length determin'd to diſcover my Origin to the Publick, by which ingenuous Confeſſion I thought my Reputation would not in the leaſt ſuffer, eſpecially as I hop'd, that the Reading of this Book would convince every body how much the *Europeans* excel all other People in Virtue and in Knowledge. The prudent *Tomopoloko* did not ſeem pleas'd with my Deſign, and gave me his Sentiments upon it, as I remember, in the following Terms. "Good Sir, be- "fore you proceed in your Deſign, it will

" be neceſſary for you to ſee the Book, the " Reading of which may, perhaps, divert " you from your Purpoſe; for either the " Author has miſrepreſented them, or the " Manners of the Superterraneans are fool- " iſh and abſurd, and they are govern'd by " Laws and Cuſtoms more worthy of " Laughter than Regard. But after you " have read the Book, you may uſe your " own Diſcretion. One Piece of Advice, " however, I will preſume to give you, " and that is, not raſhly to reject a Title " which has render'd you ſo venerable in " the Opinion of the *Quamites*: For no- " thing ſerves more effectually to reſtrain " Men within the Bounds of Duty, than " the Opinion which the Vulgar entertain " of Birth and high Deſcent."

I took the Advice, and determin'd, with the Aſſiſtance of *Tomopoloko*, to read the Book. The Title of it is this; *Tanian*'s *Journey to the Superterranean World, or a Deſcription of the Kingdoms and Countries upon Earth.* The Name of *Tanian* is thought to be fictitious, and as the Book was grown mouldy for want of being taken due Care of, and imperfect in ſeveral Places through Length of Time, what I wanted moſt to ſee, namely, which Way the Author got up to our World, and down again, was miſſing. Theſe are the Contents of what remain'd of the Work.

Frag-

Fragments of Tanian's *Journey above Ground, tranſlated from the Original, by the celebrated, noble, and valiant* Tomopoloko, *General of the* Tanachites.

* * * This Country (i. e. *Germany*) goes by the Name of the *Roman* Empire; but this is merely titular, for the *Roman* Monarchy has been extinct for ſeveral Ages. The Language, which the *Germans* uſe, is with much Difficulty to be underſtood, becauſe the natural Order of the Words is inverted; for what goes firſt in other Languages, comes laſt in this, ſo that you may be oblig'd to read to the End of a Page before you can comprehend the Meaning of it. The Form of Government is ſtrange. The *Germans* think they have a King, and yet in Reality they have none. *Germany* is ſaid to be one Empire, and yet it is divided into many ſeparate Principalities, each of which has the Sovereign Power within itſelf, ſo that they often make War upon one another, and have moſt certainly a Right ſo to do. The Empire is ſaid to be *always Auguſt*, though it is ſometimes very much diminiſh'd; *Holy*, tho' without any *Holineſs*; *Invincible*, though often expos'd to the Depredations of its Neighbours. Nor are the Rights and Privileges of this Nation leſs wonderful, ſince many have Rights, which they are prohibited from making any Uſe of. Infinite are the Comments which have been

been publiſh'd upon the State of the *German* Empire, but ſo intricate is the Subject, that in Spite of all their Labours they are at every Turn as much at a Loſs as ever concerning it; for * * * *

* * * * The Capital of this Kingdom *(France)* which is very large, is call'd *Paris*. It may in ſome Senſe be ſtyl'd the Capital of *Europe:* For it exerciſes a Kind of Juriſdiction over all other *European* Nations. For Example, it preſcribes Rules to them about their Eating, and about the Faſhion of their Cloaths; ſo that let any Faſhion be as ridiculous and as inconvenient as it will, all other Nations are oblig'd to follow it, whenever the *Pariſians* are pleas'd to lead the Way. How or what Time they acquir'd this Right, I could never learn. Their Authority, however, did not, as I underſtood, extend to other Things, for the reſt of the *European* Nations are often at War with the *French*, and ſometimes force them to accept of Peace upon very ſevere Terms; but the Servitude they are under with regard to Dreſs, and the Manner of Eating is perpetual; ſo that whatever Faſhion is invented at *Paris*, the reſt of *Europe* are ſtrictly oblig'd to come into it. The *Pariſians* very much reſemble the *Martinians* in Quickneſs of Apprehenſion, the Love of Novelty, and a Fertility of Invention.

* * * Having left *Bononia*, we went to *Rome*. This City is ſubject to a Prieſt, who,

who, though his Dominions are very narrow, is reckon'd the moſt powerful of all the *European* Kings and Princes. For other Princes exerciſe Dominion only over the Perſons and Eſtates of their Subjects, but this can deſtroy their Souls likewiſe. The *Europeans* in general believe, that the Keys of Heaven are in the Cuſtody of this Prieſt. I was very deſirous of ſeeing ſo great a Curioſity, but I loſt my Labour, nor do I know, to this Day, what Form they are of, or in what Cabinet they are kept. The Authority which this Pontiff exerciſes, not only over his own Subjects, but over all Mankind, chiefly conſiſts in this, that he can abſolve whom God condemns, and condemn whom he abſolves. An enormous Power, indeed! and ſuch an one as our Subterraneans will never believe can fall to any Mortal's Share. But it is an eaſy Matter to impoſe upon the *Europeans* as one pleaſes, and to make them ſwallow the greateſt Abſurdities, though they imagine that nobody has any Underſtanding but themſelves; and being puff'd with this Opinion, they look down with Contempt upon all other Mortals, as if they were Barbarians in Compariſon of them.

For my Part, I do not undertake to juſtify the Manners, Laws, and Cuſtoms of our Subterraneans; I will only produce ſome Inſtances of the Cuſtoms of the *Europeans*, in order to make it appear how undeſervedly they

they paſs a Cenſure upon the Manners of other Nations.

It is a Cuſtom all over *Europe* for People to ſcatter a Kind of Meal, which is made by grinding the Fruits of the Earth, and which Nature intended for Food, over their Hair and Cloaths. This Meal is commonly call'd *Powder*, and great Care and Pains are us'd to cleanſe their Hair from it every Morning, with an Inſtrument call'd a Comb, in order to make Room for more of the ſame Sort. They have another Cuſtom which appear'd to me no leſs ridiculous, which is this. They have a Kind of little Cover, or Hat, to defend their Heads againſt the Cold, which Cover they very often wear under one of their Arms, even in the very Depth of Winter. This appear'd as abſurd to me, as it would have been to have ſeen a Man walking through the Streets with his Coat or his Breeches in his Hand, and leaving his Body to be expos'd to the Inclemencies of the Air, from which they were intended to defend it.

The religious Opinions of the *Europeans* are very ſound and agreeable to right Reaſon. They are under an Injunction carefully to ſtudy the Books in which the Rule of Faith and Practice is contain'd, in order to diſcover their true Senſe and Meaning. Theſe Books recommend Indulgence to weak Brethren, and ſuch as happen to be miſtaken; but if any ſhould chance to underſtand a Thing in a different Senſe from

from the Majority, he is puniſh'd for this Defect of Judgment by Fines, Impriſonment, Whipping, and even ſometimes by dying at a Stake. This ſeem'd to me the ſame Thing, as if a Man, who happen'd to be ſhort-ſighted, ſhould undergo the Baſtinado, only becauſe Objects, which ſeem ſquare to me, appear round to him. I was inform'd, that Thouſands had been hang'd and burnt, by Order of the Magiſtrate, on this Account.

In almoſt every Town and Village, you ſee Men ſtanding up in Places of publick Reſort, and ſeverely reprimanding others for thoſe Sins which they themſelves are daily guilty of; which is juſt as if one ſhould hear a Man in Liquor declaiming againſt Drunkenneſs.

Oftentimes a Perſon who is born hump-back'd, crooked, or lame, ſhall be ambitious of being thought handſome; and another ſprung from the Dregs of the People, ſhall be ambitious of a Coat of Arms, or a Title: Which is full as abſurd as if a Dwarf ſhould affect to be call'd a Giant, or an old Man, young.

It is a Cuſtom in great Towns, for Friends and Acquaintance to viſit one another after Dinner, in order to drink a Kind of black Broth made of burnt Beans. This Broth is commonly call'd Coffee. When they make theſe Viſits, they are ſhut up in a Box, which is fix'd upon four Wheels, and drawn to the Place of Rendezvous by

two

two Beaſts of very great Strength: For the *Europeans* think it a Diſgrace to uſe their Legs.

Upon the firſt Day of the Year the *Europeans* are ſeiz'd with a Diſeaſe, which we have no Knowledge of amongſt us. The Symptoms of it are ſtrange Commotions and Agitations of Mind, and an Inability to ſit ſtill in any Place. They run about at ſuch Times from one Houſe to another, as if they were diſtracted, without knowing why they do it. The Diſeaſe ſometimes laſts for fourteen Days. At length, when they are quite fatigu'd and ſpent with continually running about, they come to themſelves again, and recover their former Health.

As the *Europeans* have innumerable Diſeaſes of Mind, ſo they have innumerable Remedies. Some are ſeiz'd with a ſtrange Paſſion of walking in ſuch a Manner, as that the left Sides of their Bodies may be turn'd towards the right Sides of others. The farther North you go, the ſtronger you find this Humour, which proves that it is all owing to the Climate, and the Intemperature of the Air. This Diſeaſe is cur'd by certain ſeal'd Papers, fill'd with Characters of a particular Kind. As long as the Patient carries theſe Papers about him, by Way of Taliſman or Charm, he grows better and better by Degrees, till he is quite recover'd.

Another

Another raging Diſtemper they have, which is cur'd by the Sound of a Bell, at the Noiſe of which the Mind immediately grows calm, and the Diſorder abates: Yet this Remedy is by no Means effectual, becauſe in two or three Hours Time the ſame raging Evil returns.

In *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, during the Winter Seaſon, an epidemick Madneſs prevails for ſeveral Weeks. They put a Stop to it at length, by ſprinkling the Foreheads of the Patients with Aſhes, at an appointed Time. But in the Northern Parts of *Europe* theſe Aſhes have no Virtue, and the Inhabitants of the North recover by the Help of Nature only.

Moſt of the *Europeans* enter into a ſolemn Covenant with God, which they call *the Communion*, three or four Times a Year, and break it as ſoon as ever they have made it. So that they ſeem to make it for no other Reaſon, but that they may ſhew that they are reſolv'd not to ſtand to their Agreement.

When they confeſs their Sins, and implore the Mercy of God, their Words are generally ſet to Muſick. Flutes, Trumpets, and Drums, are ſometimes added to the Concert, according to the Greatneſs of the Crime, for which they are ſuing Pardon.

Almoſt all the *European* Nations are obliged to confeſs their Belief of a Doctrine contain'd in a certain ſacred Book. But the

the reading this Book is totally prohibited in the Southern Countries, ſo that People there are laid under a Neceſſity of believing what it is criminal to read or enquire into.

In the ſame Countries, Men are forbad to worſhip God in any, but an unknown Tongue; ſo that ſuch Prayers only are thought to be legitimate, and agreeable to the divine Being, as are put up by Perſons, who do not underſtand a Word they ſay.

In the great Cities, ſuch as arrive at Honours and profitable Employments are all paralytick; for they are oblig'd to be carry'd along the Streets, like weak and impotent People, on a Kind of Couch, made in the Figure of a Cheſt or Box.

Moſt of the *Europeans* ſhave their Heads, and to conceal their Baldneſs, wear an artificial Covering made of other Peoples Hair.

The Controverſies which are commonly diſcuſs'd in the Schools in *Europe*, are about Things, the Knowledge of which neither concerns Mankind, nor is within the Reach of their Comprehenſion. But the moſt learned Subjects of all, which the *Europeans* comment upon, are the Rings, Robes, Slippers, Shoes, and Buſkins of certain antiquated People, who liv'd many Centuries ago. As to the Sciences, as well ſacred as profane, the Generality do not judge for themſelves, but ſubſcribe implicitly to the Opinion of others. Whatever Sect they happen to fall into, they ſtick to it with all ima-

imaginable Firmneſs. As to what they ſay of pinning their Faith upon the Sleeve of others who are wiſer than themſelves, I ſhould approve of it, were the Vulgar and Illiterate proper Judges of this Matter; for to be able to diſtinguiſh who is this wiſe Man that may be rely'd upon, requires the greateſt Wiſdom.

In the Southern Countries, a Sort of little Cakes or Wafers are carry'd about the Streets, which the Prieſts ſay are Gods: But what is moſt ſurprizing, the very Bakers themſelves, who ſhew you the Flour of which they were made, will take their Oaths upon it, that the World was created by theſe Wafers.

The *Engliſh* are very fond of Liberty, and are ſubject to nobody but their Wives. As to their Religion, it is hard to ſay what it is, for they take up an Opinion one Day, and throw it aſide the next. I imputed this fickle Diſpoſition to the Situation of the Country. For the *Engliſh* live upon an Iſland, and being a maritime People, partake much of the Nature of the inconſtant Element that ſurrounds them.

The *Engliſh* are very ſollicitous about the Health of every one they meet, ſo that a Man would take them all to be Phyſicians. But that common Queſtion, *How do you do?* I found to be only an empty Form of Speech, and a Sound without any Senſe or Meaning in it. Many of theſe Iſlanders take ſo much Pains to improve their Minds, and poliſh

their Underſtandings, that at length they intirely loſe them.

Towards the North, there is a Republick conſiſting of ſeven Provinces. Theſe go by the Name of the *United Provinces*, tho' there is but little Sign of Concord or Unity amongſt them. The People here boaſt of their Power, as if the whole Authority of the Republick was lodg'd in their Hands; and yet the Populace are no where more excluded from publick Employments, and the ſupreme Power is veſted in a very few Families. The Inhabitants of theſe Provinces are deeply attentive upon heaping up Riches, which they make no Uſe of; ſo that while their Purſes are full, their Bellies are empty. They ſeem to live upon Smoke only, which they ſuck in thro' a Tube or Pipe, which is made of Clay. It muſt be allow'd, however, for the Honour of this Nation, that they are the neateſt of all People, for they take great Care to waſh every Thing except their Hands.

In the Cities and great Towns in *Europe*, a Watch is kept in the Street by Night. The Watchmen go their Rounds every Hour, and wake People out of their Sleep, by wiſhing them a good Night.

Every Country has its peculiar Laws, and its peculiar Cuſtoms likewiſe, which are oftimes diametrically oppoſite to thoſe Laws. For Example: A Wife, according to the Laws, ought to be ſubject to her Huſband; but

but according to Cuſtom, ſhe has a Right to govern him.

Thoſe who live moſt luxuriouſly, and conſume the greateſt Quantity of the Products of the Earth, are held in moſt Eſteem in *Europe*; and only Huſbandmen, and ſuch as ſupply Materials for the Luxury of the Great, are treated with Contempt.

The great Number of Gibbets, Gallows's, and Places of Execution, which are every where to be ſeen, ſhew the *Europeans* to be People of very bad Diſpoſitions, and ſubject to many Kinds of Vices. There is a publick Executioner in every City. The *Engliſh* are an Exception to this Rule, amongſt whom, I believe, there are no Executioners; for the People in that Country hang themſelves.

One would ſuſpect the *Europeans* to be *Anthropophagi*, or Men-Eaters; for it is a Cuſtom amongſt them to ſhut up a great Number of able-body'd Men in Cloiſters, which they call Monaſteries, for no other End, but that they may grow ſleek and fat: And whilſt they are kept in theſe Cells, they are utterly exempted from all Labour, and have nothing to do but to eat and drink.

The *Europeans* have a Cuſtom of drinking Water every Morning, to moderate the Heat of their Stomachs; but before they are well grown cool by this Means, they go to work to warm them again, by ſwallowing

down Draughts of fiery Liquors, which they call Drams.

The Religion of the *Europeans* is divided into two principal Sects, one of which are call'd Proteſtants, and the other Papiſts. The former worſhip one God only; but the latter adore ſeveral, for they have as many Gods and Goddeſſes, as there are Towns and Villages. All theſe Gods and Goddeſſes are made by the *Roman* Pontiff, or High-Prieſt. This Pontiff himſelf is made by Preſbyters, commonly call'd Cardinals. Hence it appears how great the Power of theſe Cardinals muſt be, ſince they can make him who makes the Gods.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Italy* conquer'd the whole World, and were only ſubject to their Wives: But the modern ones tyrannize over their Wives, and are Slaves to all Mankind beſides.

The Animals in *Europe* are divided into terreſtrial and aquatick. There are ſome amphibious ones likewiſe, as Frogs, Dolphins, and *Dutchmen*. The laſt dwell in a marſhy Soil, and live upon Land or Water indifferently.

The *Europeans* uſe much the ſame Food that we do: But a *Spaniard* will live upon Air.

Trade flouriſhes much in every Part of *Europe*, and many Commodities are ſold there in which we never traffick: Thus, for Example, the *Romiſh* Church ſells Heaven; the *Swiſs* ſell themſelves; and in *** Crowns, Scepters,

Scepters, and the Royal Authority itſelf are ſet to Sale.

In *Spain*, Lazineſs is the Token of a Gentleman, and nothing is a greater Recommendation of Nobility than ſleeping much. Thoſe are call'd good Men and true Believers, who believe what they do not underſtand, and never think it worth their while to examine what they hear. Some have even been reckon'd Saints merely for their Slothfulneſs, their Want of Curioſity, and their neglecting to enquire into religious Matters. But thoſe who are ſollicitous about their own Salvation, and happen, through a diligent and accurate Enquiry, to diſſent from any reigning Opinion, are ſaid to be damn'd to all Eternity.

It is a prevailing Opinion in *Europe*, that future Happineſs or Miſery does not depend upon good Works, or the Exerciſe of Virtue and Religion, but upon the Place of a Man's Nativity. For all agree, that if they had been born in another Place, or of other Parents, they ſhould have been of a different Religion. Hence they in Reality condemn People not ſo much on Account of their Religion, as the Place, or other Circumſtances of their Birth. But how this Opinion is reconcileable with the divine Juſtice or Goodneſs, I cannot comprehend.

Amongſt the Men of Letters, thoſe are moſt eſteem'd, whoſe Buſineſs it is to invert the natural Order of Words, and render that obſcure and perplex'd, which before

was plain and eaſy. Theſe are call'd Poets, and this Art of disjointing Words goes by the Name of Poetry. But Poetry does not conſiſt in this Perverſity of Stile only; becauſe to deſerve that Name, a Compoſition muſt likewiſe be extremely full of Lies. An ancient Poet, *Homer* by Name, is held in high Eſteem, and almoſt Adoration, becauſe he excell'd in both theſe Arts. Many have imitated him, but nobody ever yet came up to him, either in confounding the Order of Words, or perverting the Truth.

The *Literati* of *Europe* are very fond of buying Books, but in this Point they do not ſo much regard the Matter they contain, as they do the Form and Neatneſs of them. The Bookſellers, who are well aware of this, and know that their learned Cuſtomers had rather feaſt their Eyes than their Minds, are perpetually reprinting their Books in a different Size and Letter, and with new Decorations; by which Means they make an infinite Advantage. For in this Country the liberal Arts are made a Trade of, and ſome Authors are reckon'd as ſharp and cunning as any Trader at all.

The Univerſities in *Europe* are Shops, where Degrees, Promotions, Dignities, and various Kinds of Titles, and other learned Wares, are ſet to Sale at reaſonable Rates: All which are not to be acquir'd in our Subterranean World without indefatigable Pains and Study for Years together. Thoſe who

who have reach'd the Summit of all Erudition, or (in the *European* Phraſe) have got to the Top of a certain Mountain, call'd *Parnaſſus*, inhabited by nine Virgins, are ſtyl'd Doctors. The next to theſe are Maſters of Arts, who come at their Titles at ſomewhat a leſs Expence, and are therefore thought to be leſs learned. The Good-will which theſe Superterranean Schools bear to Mankind is evident, from their thus rendring the Way to Learning ſmooth and eaſy. The Northern Seminaries were a little more rigid in this Reſpect, ſince the higheſt Honours are not there conferr'd without a previous Examination.

The Learned are diſtinguiſh'd from the Illiterate by their Dreſs and Manners, but chiefly by their Religion; for the latter worſhip only one God, but the former pay their Devotions to ſeveral. The principal Deities of the Learned are *Apollo*, *Minerva*, the Nine Muſes, and others of an inferior Rank, which Writers, and eſpecially Poets, are wont to invoke at ſuch Times as they fall into Raptures, or a Kind of Raving.

The Learned, according to the Diverſity of their Studies, are diſtinguiſh'd into various Claſſes; for Inſtance, Philoſophers, Poets, Grammarians, Naturaliſts, Metaphyſicians, *&c.*

A Philoſopher is a literary Merchant, who ſets to Sale Precepts concerning Self-Denial, Temperance, and Poverty, at a ſtated Price, and ſpends his Time in writing and declaim-

ing againſt Riches till he grows rich himſelf. The Father of theſe Philoſophers was one *Seneca*, who, by this Method, amaſs'd together a princely Fortune.

A Poet is a Perſon who acquires Renown by being thought to be out of his Senſes. Hence it is uſual to ſpeak of all great Poets, as poſſeſs'd with a divine Fury or Diſtraction; and all who expreſs their Thoughts with Simplicity and Perſpicuity, are judg'd unworthy of the Laurel.

The Grammarians are a Sort of Militia, whoſe only Buſineſs is to diſturb the publick Peace. They differ from the other Soldiery in this Reſpect, that inſtead of a Coat of Mail, they wear a Gown, and fight with their Pens inſtead of Swords. They contend as obſtinately for Letters and Syllables, as the others do for their Liberties and Properties. The Reaſon why they are kept up, I believe, is this, that the *European* Princes are afraid leſt People in a Time of Peace ſhould grow dull, and loſe their Spirits for want of ſomewhat like a War. Sometimes, however, when theſe Differences begin to threaten Bloodſhed, the Senate interpoſes its Authority. An Accident of this Kind happen'd not long ago at *Paris*, as I was told. For a Diſpute concerning the Letters Q and K growing to a Height among the Doctors, the Senate wiſely put an End to it, by allowing every one to uſe the Letter he lik'd beſt.

A Naturaliſt, or Natural Philoſopher, is a Perſon who diligently enquires into the Nature of Quadrupeds, Reptiles, and Inſects of all Kinds, and who is acquainted with every Thing, except himſelf.

A Metaphyſician is one who alone knows thoſe Things which are conceal'd from others, and who can deſcribe and define the Eſſence of Spirits and of Souls, of Entities and Non-Entities; and who being very ſharp-ſighted in ſpying out Things at a Diſtance, overlooks ſuch as are almoſt under his Noſe.

Such is the State of Learning in *Europe*. I could ſay more upon this Head, but it is ſufficient to have touch'd upon the principal Points. The Reader will eaſily judge from hence, whether the *Europeans* are right or wrong, in thinking no People have any Knowledge but themſelves.

It muſt be confeſs'd, however, that the Doctors and Maſters in *Europe*, are much more dextrous in inſtructing Youth, than our Subterraneans are. For they have Maſters of Arts, and of Languages, among them, who teach others not only what they have learnt themſelves, but even what they are utterly unacquainted with. If it is an arduous Taſk, to communicate clearly to others what we know ourſelves, ſurely it is much more ſo to teach them what we are intirely ignorant of.

Amongſt the Men of Learning, there are ſome who apply themſelves, with equal

Diligence, both to Philoſophy and Divinity. Theſe Men, as Divines, dare not deny, what as Philoſophers they very much doubt of.

The *Europeans* apply themſelves to Letters with as much Induſtry as we do; but they become learned in much leſs Time, by Means of a certain extraordinary magical Invention, by the Help whereof they can read over a hundred Volumes in a Day.

The Superterraneans are very religious, and conſtant at Divine Service; but their Times of Worſhip are not regulated by the Motions of the Heart, but by the Ringing of Bells, by Clocks, or Sun-Dials; ſo that this Devotion ſeems to be purely mechanical, and to depend upon Externals, upon Cuſtom, or upon ſtated Times, rather than to flow from the Dictates of the Heart.

Their Taſte for religious Duties apppears from their Cuſtom of ſinging Hymns or Pſalms, while they are cleaving Wood, waſhing Diſhes, or employ'd in any other manual Labour.

When I arriv'd in *Italy*, I look'd upon myſelf to be Lord of the whole Country, for every one I met profeſs'd himſelf my Slave. Having a Mind to try how far this Servility, which they made ſuch a Shew of, would extend, I order'd my Landlord's Wife to be brought to me one Night: But he immediately fell into a Paſſion, and commanded me to pack up my Baggage and be gone;

gone; and as I did not make haſte enough, he fairly turn'd me out of Doors.

In the Northern Countries, People are very fond of Titles, though they have not the Poſſeſſions which belong to them. They are likewiſe extremely ambitious of the upper Hand. Moreover * * *

Thus far I patiently attended, but my Indignation was now rais'd, and I would hear no more, declaring, that theſe were Fictions of a partial Writer, and one who was over-run with Spleen. But when my Heat a little abated, I began to form a more favourable Judgment of this Itinerary, as I ſaw that the Author, though he appear'd in many Places to be partial, and not to have had the beſt Regard to Truth, was not, however, miſtaken in his Judgment, but had often hit the Nail, as we ſay, on the Head.

I now determin'd with myſelf, to take the Advice of *Tomopoloko*, and cheriſh the Error of the *Quamites* concerning my Origin; ſince I thought it more for my Intereſt to paſs for an Embaſſador Extraordinary from the Sun, than for a Citizen of *Europe*.

Our Neighbours had now continued quiet for a long Time, and I had taken the Advantage of this wiſh'd for Peace, to ſettle the Republick to my Satisfaction. News at length arriv'd, that three very powerful Nations had enter'd into an Alliance to invade the *Quamites*. Theſe were the *Arctonians*, the

Kiſpucians, and the *Alectorians*. The *Arctonians* were a Nation of Bears, who were endued with Speech and Reaſon, and were reckon'd very fierce and warlike. The *Kiſpucians* were Cats of an extraordinary Size, and were in great Repute among the Subterraneans, for their Sagacity and Judgment: For this Reaſon they kept ſome very powerful Enemies in Awe, not ſo much by their ſuperior Strength, as by their Artifice and Stratagems. The *Alectorians* fought in the Air, as well as upon Land, and by that Means gave their Enemies infinite Vexation: Theſe were Game-Cocks, arm'd with Bows and Arrows dipt in Poiſon, which they manag'd with wonderful Dexterity, and thereby did great Execution.

Theſe three Nations, alarm'd at the unuſual Succeſs of the *Quamites*, enter'd into a League or Alliance, by which it was agreed to check the growing Power of the *Quamites* with their united Force, before it ſpread any further. However, before they declar'd War, they ſent Embaſſadors to *Quama*, to demand that the Liberties of the *Tanachites* might be reſtor'd, and to threaten War, in caſe ſuch Demands were not comply'd with.

The Embaſſadors deliver'd their Commiſſion, and receiv'd the following Anſwer, which was given them by my Advice: That the *Tanachites* having broken the Peace, and violated the Faith of Treaties, ought to impute the Misfortune they were fallen

fallen into, to their own Folly and Preſumption; that the Emperor was reſolv'd, with all his Might, to defend the Territories he had acquir'd by Right of War; and laſtly, that he was not to be aw'd by the Threats of the Confederate Nations. The Heralds were diſmiſs'd with this Anſwer, and we turn'd our Thoughts towards making Preparations for the impending War. In a ſhort Time I got together an Army of forty thouſand Men, among which eight thouſand Horſe, and two thouſand Muſketeers. The Emperor, though he was grown decrepid through Age, reſolv'd to be preſent in this Expedition, and was inflam'd with ſuch a Thirſt of Glory, that neither I myſelf, nor the Empreſs and her Children, who join'd with me in ſtriving to overcome his Obſtinacy, could divert him from his Purpoſe. What gave me the moſt Diſturbance at that Time, was my Jealouſy of the *Tanachites*; for I was afraid leſt they ſhould grow weary of their Servitude, and lay hold of that Occaſion to ſhake off the Yoke, and join the Enemy. Nor was I deceiv'd in my Conjecture; for a little while after War had been proclaim'd, News was brought us, that twelve thouſand *Tanachites* had taken Arms, and were gone over to the Enemy. Hence I ſaw, that we ſhould have four powerful Enemies to ſtruggle with at one and the ſame Time.

All neceſſary Preparations being made, the Army was commanded to begin their March.

March towards the Enemy in the Beginning of the Month *Kilian*. As we were upon the Road, Intelligence was brought us, that the Confederate Forces had enter'd the Country of the *Tanachites*, and laid Siege to the Caſtle of *Sibol*, which was ſituated on the Borders of the *Kiſpucian* Territories. The Place was attack'd with ſo great a Force, and with ſo much Violence, that the Governor was juſt going to ſurrender it. But as ſoon as the Enemy were inform'd of our Approach, they broke up the Siege, and march'd againſt us. The Battle was fought upon a Plain, not far from the Fortreſs which had been beſieg'd, from whence it was call'd the Battle of *Sibol*. The *Arctonians*, which compos'd the Enemies left Wing, falling upon our Horſe, made great Slaughter of them; and, as this Attack was ſupported by the Rebel *Tanachites*, it was very near proving fatal to us. But the Muſketeers going in to their Aſſiſtance, and having thrown the Enemy into Diſorder by two Diſcharges of their Artillery, the Face of the Battle was quite chang'd; ſo that they who but juſt now had borne down our Horſe, and were almoſt Conquerors, being now borne down themſelves, began to give Way, and at laſt to turn their Backs. In the mean Time the *Kiſpucians* briſkly attack'd our Foot, and ſhot their Arrows with ſo much Art, and with ſuch Succeſs, that ſix hundred *Quamites* were, in a very little Time, either ſhot dead, or deſperately wounded.

wounded. But the Horſe, together with the Muſketeers, coming to their Aſſiſtance, the Enemy were oblig'd to ſave themſelves by Flight; which they did, however, in ſo good Order, without once breaking their Ranks, that they might be rather ſaid to yield than fly. This was owing to the Conduct of *Monſonius*, General of the *Kiſpucians*, who at that Time was thought to excel all the Subterranean Generals in the Art of War. The *Alectorians* yet remain'd, whom it was no eaſy Matter to ſubdue; for as oft as our Muſketeers fir'd upon them, the Enemy ſprung up all at once into the Air, and thence diſcharg'd a Shower of Arrows, which were ſo well aim'd, that few of them fell to the Ground without doing Execution. The Reaſon why theſe Arrows ſeldom miſs'd their Aim, was becauſe it is eaſier to hit an Object when you are above, than when you are below it. Our Men often miſs'd their Mark, becauſe the Enemy were ſo volatile, and perpetually ſhifting Places. In the Midſt of the Engagement, whilſt the Emperor was in the very Heat of Action, his Neck was pierc'd through with a poiſon'd Arrow. He fell from his Horſe immediately, and was carry'd out of the Battle to his Tent, where he expir'd ſoon after. In this tickliſh Situation of Affairs, I thought it moſt adviſable to injoin all ſuch as had been Witneſſes of this unhappy Accident, to keep it ſecret, leſt the Ardour of the Soldiers ſhould abate upon hearing the Emperor

Emperor was dead. I bade them take Courage, and told them, that the King indeed was ſtunn'd with the ſudden Stroke, but that the Arrow had not enter'd deep; that the Wound had been ſearch'd, and taken due Care of; that every Thing would go well, and that they might expect to ſee their Emperor again very ſoon. By this Means moſt of the Army were kept in Ignorance of what had happen'd, and the Battle was prolong'd till Night. At length the *Alectorians* quite ſpent with Labour, and the Wounds they had receiv'd, retir'd into their Camp, and a Truce of a few Days Continuance was agreed upon, in order to bury the dead Bodies. In the mean Time, as I found that there was need of ſome other Stratagem to ſubdue the *Alectorians*, I order'd our Muſket-Ball to be caſt into ſmall Shot. This Project was attended with ſo good Succeſs, that at our next Encounter the *Alectorians* came tumbling down apace, and one Half of the Army periſh'd in a miſerable Manner: Thoſe that were left ſeeing this, threw down their Arms, and begg'd for Peace. The *Arctonians* and *Kiſpucians* follow'd their Example, and committed themſelves, their Arms, and Fortreſſes to our Mercy. Matters being thus brought to a happy Iſſue, I call'd a Council, and addreſs'd them in the following Harangue.

" Gentlemen and Fellow-Soldiers, I do " not doubt but moſt of you are well ac-

" quainted, how earneſtly I diſſuaded our
" moſt Serene Emperor from this Expedi-
" tion ; but his innate Fortitude and Mag-
" nanimity would not permit him to re-
" main idle at home, while his faithful Sub-
" jects were expoſing their Lives abroad in
" his Defence. I can truly ſay, that this
" is the only Requeſt which his Imperial
" Majeſty ever refus'd to grant me. How
" happy ſhould I have thought myſelf had
" he refus'd me every Thing beſides, and
" only been indulgent to me in this! For
" then we ſhould not have known that Ca-
" lamity that now hangs over us, our Re-
" turn into the Imperial City would have
" been truly triumphant, and our Joys for
" our Succeſs would have been pure and
" unmix'd. I cannot, nor indeed ought I,
" any longer conceal from you that fatal
" Accident which has thus daſh'd all our
" Happineſs. Attend then to the dreadful
" News : Your Emperor, while he was
" gallantly fighting for his Subjects, was
" pierc'd by an Arrow in the Battle, and
" now lies breathleſs in his Tent. What
" Grief, what Anguiſh muſt not the Loſs
" of ſuch a Prince occaſion? I can eaſily
" make a Judgment of your Sorrows from
" what I feel myſelf. But let us not give
" Way to Deſpondency ; Death, to ſuch a
" Hero, is not the End of Life, but only
" the Period of Mortality. We have not
" wholly loſt our Emperor, ſince he has
" left two Princes behind, form'd after the

" Example

" Example of the beſt of Parents, and who " inherit their Father's Virtues, as well as " his Dominions. You cannot, therefore, " be ſo properly ſaid to change your King, " as the bare Name of King. And ſince " the eldeſt Prince, *Timuſo*, is by Right of " Primogeniture to be promoted to his Fa- " ther's Throne, I ſhall henceforth derive " my Authority from him. He it is to " whom we ought to ſwear Allegiance, and " to whom we will now pay Homage."

CHAP. XIV.

The Author is elevated to the Imperial Dignity.

AT the Concluſion of this Harangue, the Soldiery lifted up their Voice and cry'd, *We will have no Emperor but* Pikilſu. I was all Aſtoniſhment at this, and with a Flood of Tears beſought them to conſider better, to remember the Allegiance they ow'd to the Imperial Houſe, and the publick as well as private Benefits they had receiv'd from the departed Monarch, which it was not poſſible to forget, without bringing an indelible Stain upon their Character. To this I added, that if ever they had Occaſion to commaud my Services, I could be of equal Uſe to them in a private Capacity. But all this ſignify'd nothing. The Officers and

and Soldiers join in the common Cry, and the whole Camp reſounded with the before-mention'd Acclamation. Upon this, I retir'd to my Tent in Confuſion, and order'd the Guards to give Entrance to none: Becauſe, probably, the Soldiers might return to Reaſon, when this ſudden Fit of Zeal ſhould cool. But the Generals and common Soldiers burſt into my Tent, and in ſpight of all my Reluctance, adorn'd me with the Enſigns of Royalty, and conducting me out of the Tent with Trumpets and Drums, proclaim'd me Emperor of *Quama*, King of *Tanachin*, *Arctonia*, *Alectoria*, and Great Duke of the *Kiſpucians*. Seeing then how vain was all Reſiſtance, I no longer ſtruggled with my Fortune, but follow'd the Torrent; and I muſt own, that I was not altogether unwilling to be rais'd to this Elevation; for an Empire, with three Kingdoms, and a Great Dutchy, was too delicious a Morſel to be ey'd with Indifference. I immediately ſent to the Prince, to acquaint him with the preſent Situation of Affairs, and to adviſe him to inſiſt ſtrenuouſly upon his natural and hereditary Rights, and to declare this new Election void, as being contrary to the Laws of the Realm. But at the ſame Time I had reſolv'd with myſelf not to relinquiſh in Haſte an Empire thus ſpontaneouſly offer'd me; ſo that this Advice of mine to his Highneſs the Prince was rather to feel his Pulſe upon this Occaſion. The Prince had an admirable Underſtanding,

and

and a very ſolid Judgment; and as he well knew the Doubles and Diſguiſes of the human Heart, and that this Modeſty of mine was only put on to ſerve a Turn, he wiſely yielded to the Neceſſity of the Times, and after the Example of the Army, he himſelf proclaim'd me Emperor in the Capital City, to which I was ſoon after led in Triumph, attended by the Generals and Officers of the Army, in the midſt of the Shouts and Acclamations of the Populace. In a few Days after this, I was ſolemnly crown'd, and inveſted with the Regal Authority. Being thus metamorphos'd from a miſerable Shipwreck'd Sailor into a Monarch, that I might ſtrengthen my Intereſt with the *Quamites*, who I perceiv'd had ſtill a great Veneration for the Royal Race of *Quama*, I eſpous'd the Daughter of the deceas'd Emperor, whoſe Name was *Ralac*.

Having perform'd theſe great Things, I projected new Schemes, to raiſe the Empire to a Height that ſhould make it formidable to the whole ſubterranean World. My firſt Care was to aſſure myſelf of the Duty and Allegiance of the lately conquer'd Nations. To this End I gariſon'd all their Citadels and fortify'd Places in the ſtrongeſt Manner, treated the Conquer'd with the utmoſt Humanity, and advanc'd ſome of them to very great Offices in the Capital. In particular the Captive Generals, *Tomopoloko* and *Monſonius*, had the higheſt Share in my Favour, a Circumſtance that rais'd the Envy

Envy of the *Quamites*, tho' they ſuppreſs'd their Diſſatisfaction for the preſent; but in Time the Spark, which had long lain concealed under the Aſhes, burſt into an open Flame, as ſhall be related in its proper Place. To return to my domeſtick Affairs: The liberal Sciences, and the Art of War, I labour'd to bring to the higheſt Perfection: And as this Country abounded with very deep Woods, which could furniſh Plenty of Timber for the building a Fleet after the Manner of the *Europeans*, I purſued this Point with ſuch unweary'd Ardour, that tho' in Reality I had a thouſand other Affairs to perplex me, it ſeem'd as if my whole Thoughts were directed to this one View. The *Kiſpucians* were of great Service to me in this Caſe; they had a tolerable Knowledge of maritime Affairs, and their General *Monſonius* I appointed Lord High Admiral of the Fleet.

And now the Timber is felling, the Inſtruments for working it preparing, and with ſuch Vehemence I apply myſelf to the Buſineſs, that in ſixty Days from the firſt falling of the Wood, a Fleet of twenty Ships now rides at Anchor in the Harbour. All this correſponding exactly with my Wiſhes, I look'd upon myſelf as the *Alexander* of the ſubterranean World, and that below I was the Author of as great Revolutions as he was above. The Luſt of Power is infinite, and never finds the Point to ſtop at. Some few Years ſince, the Office of a Deacon, or

that

that of a Writer, or Clerk, was the Height of my Ambition, nor did I aſpire to any thing greater; and now four or five Kingdoms ſeem too narrow for me: So that with Reſpect to my Deſires, which riſe in Proportion to our Wealth and Power, I never found myſelf more indigent than now.

Having made myſelf acquainted, from the Accounts and Informations of the *Kiſpucian* Mariners, with the Nature of the Seas, and the Situation of the Kingdoms on the Coaſts, and underſtanding that it was very practicable with a fair Wind to make the *Mezendoric* Shore in eight Days Sail, from whence it would be but a ſhort Trip to *Martinia*, and that over a well-known Ocean; I ſay, being acquainted with all this, I made Preparation for the Voyage. Indeed, *Martinia* was the principal Object of my Deſigns. I was ſpurr'd on by the immenſe Wealth of that Nation, and the Informations I ſhould gain from a People of their Knowledge in maritime Affairs, ſince the Lights I might receive from them would be very uſeful to me in the Courſe of all my great Undertakings. There was alſo another Incentive, namely, a Thirſt of Revenge, which prompted me to ſubdue this Nation. I took the Elder of the two Royal Princes along with me as an Aſſociate in this Expedition, pretending that a fine Occaſion offer'd itſelf to his Highneſs of exerciſing his Bravery and mar-

martial Virtues. But the true Meaning of this was, that I might keep him as a Hoſtage or Pledge of the Fidelity of the *Quamites.* The younger Prince indeed remain'd at Home, but the Regency of the Empire I committed to the Empreſs, who was then big with Child. The whole Fleet conſiſted of twenty Ships, great and ſmall; and were all built after the *Martinian* Model, by the Direction and Superintendency of *Monſonius* the *Kiſpucian* General, to whom the ſole Management of the Navy was intruſted, and who had made Draughts and Deſigns of them with his own Hand. For the *Martinians* were among the Subterraneans what the *Tyrians* and *Sidonians* were in antient Days, or what the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* are in our Times, that is, Sovereigns of the Seas. Yet, when we arriv'd at *Martinia*, I perceiv'd that in the Built of our Ships we had widely err'd from their Model.

We ſet ſail about that Time of Year when the Planet *Nazar* was at its mean Diſtance from us. Having ſail'd three Days, we ſpy'd a large Iſland, the Conqueſt of which would be no difficult Matter, by Reaſon of the Feuds and Factions into which the Inhabitants were ſplit; but (what is remarkable) as they were deſtitute of Arms, and were ignorant of the Uſe of them, they fought only with their Tongues, and gave all the hard Names, Curſes, and foul Language they could invent. This

was

was all we had to fear. The only Puniſhment that in this Country was inflicted upon Offenders, was that they were taken up and impriſon'd, and upon full Proof of the Crime were openly brought into the Forum, there to hear themſelves revil'd in the bittereſt Manner. Certain People were appointed for this very Purpoſe, call'd *Sabuti*, that is, Revilers, and are there look'd upon in the ſame Light, as an Executioner amongſt us. As to the Make of their Body, they differ'd only from us in one or two Circumſtances, which was, that the Women had Beards and the Men none; the Feet alſo of them all were turn'd backwards. After we had made a Deſcent upon this Iſland, about three hundred *Canaliſcans*, (ſo the Iſlanders were call'd) met us. They attack'd us in a hoſtile Manner with their uſual Weapons, that is to ſay, with a Volley of Curſes and hard Names. With ſuch exquiſite Malice, and in ſuch a diabolical Spirit of Bitterneſs, their foul Language was conceiv'd and utter'd, (as we were inform'd by an *Alectorian* Interpreter of the *Canaliſcan* Tongue) that they ſhew'd themſelves perfect Maſters of their Weapons, and not inferior to the Grammarians of our World. However, knowing that Rage alone was inſignificant without Power, I forbid any Violence to be offer'd to them, but only to ſpread Terror among them. I order'd ſome Guns to be fir'd, which had this Effect, that they fell upon their Knees,

Knees, and implor'd Mercy. Preſently the ſeveral little Kings of the Iſland came down, and made a formal Surrender of themſelves and Subjects, putting their whole Dominions under Tribute to me, making me at the ſame Time a Compliment, that it was no Diſhonour to be ſubdued by him, whom it was Impiety to reſiſt, nor any Diſgrace to ſubmit to him, whom Fortune had rais'd above all the World. Thus this Iſland, (the Conqueſt of which added ſomething to my Power, tho' little to my Glory, by Reaſon of the Effeminacy of the Inhabitants) becoming tributary to me, we hoiſted Sail, and after a fair Voyage of ſome few Days, arriv'd at the *Mezendoric* Coaſt. I then call'd a Council of War, to enquire what was beſt to be done, whether it were adviſeable immediately to act in a hoſtile Manner, or to ſend an Embaſſy to the Emperor, to know if he would make a peaceable Surrender, or whether we muſt come to an open Rupture. The Majority were for the latter. Wherefore five Perſons were commiſſion'd for this Embaſſy, one of each Nation, a *Quamite*, an *Arctonian*, an *Alectorian*, a *Tanachite*, and a *Kiſpucian*. Being introduced into the Capital, they were ask'd by the chief Magiſtrate, in the Name of the Emperor, the Meaning of this unexpected Viſit to the *Mezendoric* Dominions? The Deputies reply'd, that it was not by Accident, but by Deſign they came there, and forthwith they produced their

their Credentials, and a Letter from me to the Emperor, the Tenour of which was as follows:

" *Nicolas Klimius*, Embaſſador of the " Sun, Emperor of *Quama*, King of *Ta-* " *nachin*, *Arctonia*, and *Alectoria*, Great " Duke of the *Kiſpucians*, and Lord of " *Canaliſca*, to *Miklopolatu*, Emperor of " *Mezendoria*, Greeting. Be it known " unto thee, that by the immutable Coun- " cil of Heaven, it is ordain'd, that all the " Empires and Kingdoms of the World " ſubmit to the *Quamitic* Sovereignty. And " ſince the Decrees of Heaven are irrevo- " cable, it is neceſſary your Empire ſhould " undergo the common Deſtiny of all. " We exhort you therefore to a voluntary " Surrender, and cordially admoniſh you " not to ſubject your Realms to the Chance " of War, by a raſh Opppoſition to our " victorious Arms. A timely Obedience " may ſave the Effuſion of innocent Blood, " and mend your own Condition. Given " aboard our Fleet, the 3d Day of the " Month *Rimat*."

In a few Days the Embaſſadors return'd with a fierce and haughty Anſwer. Hereupon all Proſpect of Peace diſappearing, we made a Deſcent. Having rang'd our Troops in order of Battle, we ſent out Spies to explore the Condition of the Enemy. They ſoon return'd with News, that the Enemy's Army was in Readineſs, that it conſiſted of Lions, Bears, Tigers, Elephants, and Birds of

of Prey, to the Number of ſixty Thouſand. Hereupon we poſted ourſelves on an advantageous Piece of Ground, and waited their Coming. All things being now in Readineſs, and the Signal of Battle being given, ſuddenly there came four Embaſſadors, all Foxes, from the Enemy, to renew the Negotiations, and treat of a Peace. But having ſpent ſome Days in Conferences with our Generals, they departed without coming to any Concluſion. It appear'd afterwards that theſe were Spies, rather than Embaſſadors, ſent for no other End but to explore the State and Condition of our Army. They pretended indeed that they would ſoon return with more ample Powers: But as we quickly perceiv'd the whole Body of the Enemy marching briſkly towards us, we hoiſted our Colours, and marched to meet them. An obſtinate Fight enſued. For tho' our Muſketeers made a furious Slaughter among them, yet the Elephants every where kept their Rank, the Hardneſs of their Hide being Proof againſt our Ball. But as ſoon as our heavy Artillery began to thunder upon them, and the Elephants perceiv'd the horrible Effects of it, they were ſeiz'd with a Panic, and left the Field. In this Battle thirty-three thouſand *Mezendorians* were ſlain, and twenty thouſand taken Priſoners. Thoſe who eſcap'd, fled to the Metropolis, a City very well fortify'd, and fill'd the Inhabitants with Terror and Conſternation. We puſh'd our Victory, and

in three Days March, came to the Capital, which we beſieg'd by Sea and Land. At our Approach, we were ſaluted by a new Embaſſy, which brought much ſofter Terms of Peace. In this the Emperor offer'd me his Daughter in Marriage, who was eſteem'd the moſt beautiful Lioneſs throughout the whole Dominions, together with Half his Empire in Dower with her. Theſe Conditions were by no Means agreeable to me, eſpecially with Reſpect to the Nuptials of his Daughter; for it ſeem'd to me neither ſafe nor honourable to divorce my Empreſs to marry a Lioneſs. Hereupon the Embaſſadors were diſmiſs'd without any Anſwer. Preſently our great Guns began to play againſt the City-Walls, which tho' compos'd of Stone, were ſoon torn and ſhatter'd in many Places. And as this City was full of Animals of all Species, it was ſtrange to hear the Variety of Noiſes upon this Occaſion, ſuch as Roaring, Howling, Bellowing, Braying, Bleating and Hiſſing. The Serpents retir'd into the Clefts and Fiſſures of the Earth: The Birds hover'd in the Air, and ſeeing the City ſo fiercely aſſaulted, fled off to the Rocks and open Country. The Trees trembled and drop'd their Leaves all over the City. We heard that twenty Maids of Honour, (theſe were Roſes and Lilies) upon the firſt Diſcharge of our Cannon ſhrunk up, and wither'd away through Fear. Such a prodigious Concourſe of Animals of all Kinds, as well

thoſe

thoſe of the City, as thoſe from the Neighbourhood, miſerably ſtraiten'd each other; and that very Aſſiſtance, which was ſo neceſſary, was the Cauſe of Diſeaſes and Infection. The Elephants ſtood the Siege better than the reſt; but upon the Diſcharge of the great Guns, they abandon'd the Walls. Hereupon the Emperor, deſpairing to hold out much longer, ſummon'd a Council to deliberate upon the preſent Poſture of Affairs. They were all unanimous for a Peace upon any Terms; and therefore without Delay his Imperial Highneſs made a formal Surrender of himſelf, with all his Territories. Thus in one Day my Power was increas'd by the Addition of an Empire, together with nine or ten leſſer Realms or Principalities; for immediately all the petty Sovereignties follow'd the Example of the Emperor, and ſtrove who ſhould be foremoſt in their Submiſſions.

After ſuch marvellous Succeſs, having firſt plac'd a Gariſon of ſix hundred Muſketeers in the Capital, I order'd the captive Emperor to be conducted aboard our Fleet. I treated him with the moſt perfect Humanity, and upon our Return ſome time after to *Quama*, I gave him an intire Province, the Revenues of which enabled the Royal Priſoner to live with a good Degree of Splendor.

We now ſet Sail from this Place, and coaſted along the *Mezendoric* Shores. In this Voyage we demanded Hoſtages of all

the ſeveral States and Governments ſubject to the Emperor *Miklopolatu*, ſo that in a ſmall Time the very *Mezendoric* Name and Empire were in a manner extinguiſh'd. Theſe People were for the moſt Part the ſame of which I have formerly given ſome Account in my Deſcription of my Voyage from *Martinia*. Leaving therefore the *Mezendoric* Territories, we ſteer'd directly for *Martinia*, which, after a proſperous, tho' long Voyage, we happily arriv'd at. Never was the Sight of any Country ſo highly grateful to me as this; and when I reflected, that in Times paſt I had been condemn'd to the Oar in this very Place, to which I now return'd as a puiſſant Conqueror, I was hardly able to conceal the Tranſport of Joy I felt. I had at firſt reſolv'd to declare myſelf, in order to ſpread the greater Terror among the *Martinians*: But I chang'd that Reſolution, and determin'd to cheriſh the old Error concerning my Birth, and ſtill to paſs for an Embaſſador of the Sun.

I flatter'd myſelf, that in a ſhort time, and with a very little Trouble, I ſhould be able to make a compleat Conqueſt of the *Martinians*, whoſe Effeminacy I was well acquainted with. For this People have a ſtrong Propenſity to Pleaſure, and are hurry'd on to all vicious Exceſſes, not only through a natural Bent, but from that Affluence and Abundance, which both Sea and Land conſpire to indulge them in. However, I found

found by Experience, that I had an arduous Enterprize upon my Hands: For by means of that vaſt Commerce carry'd on by theſe People, they had amaſs'd ſuch endleſs Riches, as enabled them to have always at their Devotion the choiceſt of the moſt warlike Troops among the neighbouring Nations, who ſtood ready at their Nod to fight their Battles for them. Add to this, that the *Martinians* were eminent for their Skill in maritime Affairs beyond all the Subterraneans, and our Veſſels were in Compariſon of theirs extremely rude, and very ſlow of Motion. For it is eaſy to judge what ſort of Ships ours muſt be, which were run up in Haſte under the Direction and Superviſion of a Bachelor of Philoſophy, as alſo what a Cenſure they would undergo, were they to be ſubmitted to the Criticiſm of the *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, or *Danes*. But this Defect my Artillery aton'd for; a Method of Fighting hitherto unknown to the *Martinians*.

Before I attempted any Thing in a hoſtile Manner, I ſent an Embaſſy to the Senate with the ſame Tenders of Peace, which I had lately offer'd the Emperor of *Mezendoria*. But while we waited for an Anſwer, all on a Sudden we beheld a Fleet of Ships coming full Sail upon us, in order of Battle. At Sight hereof, we rang'd our Veſſels in as much order on our Side, as the Hurry would permit, and immediately gave out the Signal for Engagement. The

Battle was fought with equal Bravery and Ardor on both Sides. The *Martinians* inſtead of Guns, made uſe of a Machine, which ſlung Stones of an enormous Size and Weight, and which grievouſly gall'd our Sailors. They had alſo Fire-ſhips loaded with Pitch, Brimſtone, Sulphur, and other combuſtible Materials. Theſe ſet Fire to our beſt Ship, and utterly conſum'd it. Victory was a long Time in Suſpence, and my Forces even began to deliberate whether they had beſt fight, or fly. But at laſt, the Exploſion of the great Guns chang'd the Face of Things, and ſo ſunk the Courage of the *Martinians*, that they retir'd precipitately into their Harbour. Yet we took not one of the Enemy's Ships, becauſe, as they were light Sailors, they could at any Time eſcape from us. After this Fight, we landed our Forces, and with all Speed made directly towards the Metropolis of *Martinia*. In our March we met our own Embaſſadors returning from the Senate, by whom they had been receiv'd in a proud and lofty Manner, and diſmiſs'd with much ſuch a Meſſage as *Neptune* gave to the Winds.

Maturate fugam, Regique hæc dicite veſtro ;
Non illi imperium Pelagi ; ſævumq; tridentem,
Nobis ſorte datum : tenet ille immania ſaxa.

For the *Martinians* claiming the Sovereignty of the Seas, receiv'd my Offers with all imaginable Diſdain.

And

And now they levy'd a vaſt Body of Forces, for beſides the mercenary Troops, the whole military Power of *Martinia* took the Field upon this Occaſion. We had not march'd far before we eſpy'd a numerous Army, compos'd of different Nations, advancing directly againſt us. This Confidence and Preſumption of the Enemy, notwithſtanding their late Defeat at Sea, occaſioned a good deal of Uneaſineſs on our Side. But all this was but a Meteor which ſuddenly appears, and as ſuddenly vaniſhes: For at the very firſt Diſcharge of our Artillery, they all turn'd their Backs, and fled. We purſued the flying Foe, and made a prodigious Slaughter of them. What the Number of the Slain were, appear'd from that of the Perriwigs, which we collected after the Action, and which upon a moderate Computation amounted to the Number of five Thouſand. The Make of theſe Perriwigs was pretty much alter'd ſince my Time, and I obſerv'd above twenty different Faſhions of them; nor is that at all ſtrange; for ſo ingenious a Nation would give a thouſand Improvements to any Invention whatever.

After this ſucceſsful Battle, or rather Carnage, we immediately ſet about the Siege of the Capital. But, when we had prepared every Thing for the Enterprize, and diſpos'd our Cannon in proper Order, the whole Body of Senators came in a ſuppliant Manner to our Camp, and made a

voluntary Surrender of the City, together with the whole Republick. Hereupon, Peace being declar'd, we enter'd in Triumph into this moſt ſplendid City. Upon our Entrance into the Gates, there was not that Tumult and Hurry, as is generally obſervable in conquer'd Towns, but a ſorrowful Silence, and an univerſal Sadneſs every where prevail'd. But when we declar'd that we would not do the leaſt Injury to the Citizens, their Sadneſs was chang'd into Joy. The firſt Thing I did, was to make a Viſit to the publick Treaſury. I was beyond Meaſure aſtoniſh'd at the immenſe Stores of Riches depoſited there; great Part of which I diſtributed among my Soldiers, reſerving the reſt for my own Finances. I left a Gariſon at *Martinia*, and took ſeveral of the Senators aboard the Fleet, by way of Hoſtages. Among theſe, was my old Friend the Syndic, together with his Wife, who had falſly accuſed me of the Crime for which I was condemned to the Gallies. Yet I entertain'd no Thoughts of Vengeance, as thinking it beneath an Emperor of *Quama* to reſent an Injury done to a Chairman.

After this compleat Conqueſt of the *Martinians*, I reſolv'd to reduce the ſeveral neighbouring Powers. But while I was upon the Point of executing this Deſign, the Embaſſadors of four different Realms arriv'd, and made their Submiſſions. I had already ſo many States and Kingdoms under my

my Dominion, that I did not ſo much as give myſelf the Trouble to enquire the Names of theſe four ſurrender'd Territories, but was contented to comprehend them under the general Name of the *Martinian* Provinces.

CHAP. XV.

The CATASTROPHE.

HAVING perform'd ſuch an amazing Series of Exploits, and our Fleet being conſiderably augmented, by the Addition of the *Martinian* Ships, we now hoiſted Sail, and return'd to *Quama*, where, upon our Arrival, we triumph'd with more than *Roman* Magnificence. And, in good Truth, the noble Deeds we had atchiev'd, deſerv'd the higheſt Pomp of Feſtivals and publick Rejoicings. For what can be conceiv'd more heroic, than to transform a Nation the moſt abject, and the moſt expos'd to the Inſults of their Neighbours, into the Lords and Sovereigns of the whole Subterranean Globe? What can be conceiv'd more glorious, or more for my Honour, as a Man, whoſe Fate it happen'd to be to live among ſo many heterogeneous Creatures, what, I ſay, could redound more to my Glory, than to have aſſerted that Dominion which Nature gave Mankind over

the Animal Creation? A Deſcription of the Splendor of this Triumph, the Crowds, and the Applauſes of Men of all Ranks and Ages, would of itſelf make a regular Volume, and therefore I ſhall not attempt it in this ſhort Account. I ſhall only obſerve, that from this Time a new Æra appears in Hiſtory, and there may now be reckon'd five Monarchies, namely, the *Aſſyrian*, the *Perſian*, the *Grecian*, the *Roman*, and the *Quamitic*; the laſt of which ſeems to ſurpaſs the reſt in Power and Grandeur. And accordingly I accepted the Title of *Koblu*, or GREAT, which was offer'd me, as well by the *Quamites*, as by the other vanquiſh'd Nations. There is, I confeſs, ſomething exceſſively vain and arrogant in the Name GREAT: But yet, when you compare me with the *Cyrus's*, the *Alexanders*, the *Pompeys*, and the *Cæſars*, the Title then ſeems perfectly humble and modeſt. *Alexander* indeed enſlav'd the *Eaſt*, but with what Forces? with hardy veteran Troops inur'd to War; for ſuch were the *Macedonians* in the Time of his Father *Philip*. But I, in a ſhorter Space of Time, ſubdued far more and fiercer Nations than the *Perſians*, and that by the Help only of a rude and barbarous People, whom I myſelf had form'd and inſtructed. The Titles I now us'd were theſe; *Nicolas the Great, Emperor of Quama and Mezendoria, King of Tanachin, Alectoria and Arctonia, Great Duke of Kiſpucia, Lord of Martinia and Canaliſca*, &c. &c.

Ingens jam ſtabat Regnum, poteramque videri
Exilio felix: ſed ſcilicet ultima ſemper
Expectanda dies homini, dicique beatus
Ante obitum nemo ſupremaque funera debet.

Being thus lifted up to a Point of Power and Succeſs, beyond even the Wiſhes of a mortal Man, the ſame Thing happen'd to me, as to almoſt all thoſe who riſe to Greatneſs from a ſordid Original. For unmindful of my former State, I grew intolerably vain and haughty, and inſtead of all thoſe winning Ways, which artful Princes uſe to procure the popular Eſteem, I became a hot and cruel Perſecutor of all Orders of Men, deſpiſing as very Slaves thoſe Subjects, whom before I had courted to my Intereſt with all imaginable Affability, inſomuch, that none had Acceſs to my Perſon, without a Ceremony, almoſt like that of Adoration, and when they were admitted, were receiv'd with a moſt diſdainful Air: All which alienated the Minds of the People from me, and chang'd their Love into Coldneſs and Terror. This Diſpoſition of my Subjects I ſoon experienced, and particularly upon the following Occaſion. The Empreſs, my Spouſe, whom I had left big with Child, was in my Abſence brought to Bed of a young Prince. Intending to acknowledge this Prince for my Succeſſor, I aſſembled the ſeveral States of my Empire, as well thoſe of the conquer'd Kingdoms, as thoſe of *Quama*, to the ſolemn Inauguration

ration of the Infant. As none dar'd diſobey my Orders, the Ceremony was perform'd with all poſſible Pomp and Grandeur. But it was eaſy to perceive in the Viſages of my Subjects, that all the Joy upon this Occaſion was forc'd, unnatural, and mix'd with hidden Diſcontent. What help'd to confirm my Jealouſy, was, that at this Time certain Libels or Paſquinades, written by anonymous Authors, were handed about, in which the Injury done to Prince *Timuſo* by this Inauguration, was ſet forth with much Satyr and Acrimony. This created ſuch Diſorders in my Spirits, that I could take no Reſt till I had got rid of that beſt of Princes. However, I thought it by no means adviſeable to diſpatch this illuſtrious Rival in an arbitrary Manner, and therefore I ſuborn'd certain Witneſſes to accuſe him of High Treaſon. As Sovereigns never want for Miniſters of Darkneſs to ſerve their criminal Purpoſes, I quickly found out proper Perſons to ſwear that the Prince was projecting a Revolution, and had a Deſign againſt my Life. Upon this he was thrown into Priſon, and condemn'd by his Judges, the Majority of whom I had corrupted. However, he was executed privately, for fear of raiſing Diſturbances.

As to the ſecond Prince, becauſe he was very young, I defer'd ſacrificing him to my Repoſe yet a while; ſo that the Weakneſs of his Age was his Protection. Thus ſtain'd with the Parricide of his Brother, I began now

now to rule with ſo much Cruelty and Rigour, and carry'd my Rage to ſuch a Height, that all Perſons, whoſe Fidelity I ſuſpected, whether *Quamites*, or others, I deliver'd over to immediate Death. Not a Day paſs'd, but was remarkable for ſome extraordinary Execution, which haſtened the Rebellion, which the Nobles had been for a conſiderable Time projecting; as will be related in its proper Place.

I own I deſerv'd all thoſe Misfortunes, which I afterwards experienc'd. It had doubtleſs been more glorious, and more worthy of a Chriſtian Monarch, to have guided a groſs and barbarous People to the Knowledge of the true God, rather than to have proceeded from Conqueſt to Conqueſt, and to have ſhed ſuch Torrents of innocent Blood. And, indeed, it had been eaſy for me to have converted the whole Empire; for there was a Time when all my Determinations were rever'd like Oracles. But unmindful of God, and of myſelf, I dream'd of nothing but the vain Splendor of a Court, and the Increaſe of my Power. Moreover, being now given up to a deprav'd and reprobate Mind, I choſe to aggravate and inflame theſe Diſcontents, rather than remove them, as if the Offences of my Injuſtice were to be rectify'd by my Cruelty. To all the Remonſtrances of my Friends I ſtill urg'd,

Neceſſity, the Tyrant's helliſh Plea.

So

So that Misfortune on Misfortune came thick upon me, and I fell into such Disgrace and Wretchedness, that from my Example, all Mortals may learn what a Vicissitude there is in human Affairs, and how short is the Duration of arbitrary Power and Violence.

My Subjects Aversion increas'd with the Severity of my Government, and when they perceiv'd that the Vices, to which I abandon'd myself, but ill agreed with that divine Original I boasted, and were utterly irreconcilable with my Character, as Embassador of the Sun, they began to examine every thing with more Attention, particularly the Circumstance of my Arrival into these Parts, and the Condition I was in when I landed upon their Coast. They now saw, that all the great Things I had done, were owing more to the Savageness of the *Quamites*, than to any extraordinary Abilities of my own, especially as they found, after that Mist of Ignorance was dispell'd, that I had actually committed many Errors in the Course of my Government. Above all my Conduct was highly censur'd by the *Kispucians*, a judicious and penetrating People. They had observ'd in my publick Edict a Multitude of Things so crude and indigested, as betray'd the grossest Ignorance in Politicks. Nor was the Censure unjust: For as my academical Tutors and Instructors never dream'd of Crowns and Scepters for me, they gave me an Education more adapted to a private

vate Station, than that of a Sovereign; and my Studies, which extended no farther than to ſome little Syſtem of Divinity, and a few metaphyſical Terms, were by no Means equal to my preſent Elevation, where I had the Charge of two Empires, and almoſt twenty Kingdoms upon my Hands. The *Martinians* had alſo remark'd, that the Ships of War I had built, were ſo rude and clumſy, that in an Engagement they were of no manner of uſe againſt a regular and well appointed Fleet, and that all my naval Glory was to be aſcrib'd ſolely to the Invention of Cannon. All theſe cutting Remarks they induſtriouſly diſpers'd, and at the ſame Time call'd to Remembrance the Manner of my firſt Appearance in this Country, namely, how I had eſcap'd from a Shipwreck, and being ready to periſh with Hunger, was taken up by the Inhabitants all in tatter'd Garments, an Equipage ſurely very unſuitable to an Embaſſador of the Sun. Add to this, that theſe ſame *Martinians*, being excellent natural Philoſophers, had now given the *Quamites* a Tincture of Aſtronomy, enough to know that the Sun was an inanimate Body, plac'd in the Centre of the Heavens by the Almighty, to give Light and Heat to all Creatures, and that as it was a Globe of Fire, it could of Conſequence be no proper Habitation for a mortal Man.

With theſe and other ſuch unlucky Diſcourſes, was I from Day to Day diſtracted.

But

But they were mere Murmurs; since nobody through fear of my Power dar'd talk thus with any Degree of Openness. And in Reality, I was a long Time ignorant that the Malevolence of my Subjects had rose to such a Pitch, as to question my Condition, till at length I was convinc'd of it by a Book compos'd in the *Canaliscan* Tongue, and publish'd with this Title, THE HAPPY SHIPWRECK. For I observ'd before, that the *Canaliscans* were perfect Artists at Satyr and Reproaches, which were all the Weapons they wag'd War with. The Book in Question comprehended all those Accusations, of which I have just now given a Detail, and was wrote in a Stile the most severe and sarcastical, that can well be imagin'd, according to the Genius of the *Canaliscans*, who excel in this Manner of Writing.

But such was the Weakness of my Mind at this Juncture, such my vain Presumption and Confidence of my own Power, that no Advices or Remonstrances whatever could make me change my Conduct, or bring me to my Senses. The most wholesome Counsels instead of checking, contributed only to inflame my Cruelty. Wherefore those whom I had most Reason to suspect, I put to the Torture to discover the Author of this Libel. But all endur'd their Torture with an astonishing Firmness, insomuch, that this Cruelty produced no other Effect, than to irritate the Spirits of my People still more against

againſt me. Thus my Fate would have it, and I run headlong to my Deſtruction.

In this State of Affairs I determin'd to ſacrifice the ſurviving Prince *Hicoba*. I open'd my Deſign to the High Chancellor *Kalac*, in whom I plac'd great Confidence. He promiſed me all Obedience and Aſſiſtance, and ſtrait withdrew on Pretence of contriving the Means of putting this Scheme in Execution. But deteſting the Villany in his Heart, he diſcover'd the Plot to the Prince. Both of them retir'd into the Citadel, which was well fortify'd and there the Chancellor harangu'd the Guards, and in the moſt pathetick Manner laid open their preſent Condition. His Diſcourſe, together with the Tears of the young Prince which added conſiderable Weight to it, produc'd the deſir'd Effect. The Soldiers run to their Arms, and vow'd they would die to ſave their Prince. Upon this the dexterous Chancellor did not give their Ardour Time to cool, but perſuaded them immediately to ſwear Allegiance to their Prince, and then out of hand ſent private Meſſengers to thoſe whom he knew to be exaſperated againſt me, exhorting them to take Arms againſt a Tyrant, who attempted the Extinction of the whole Royal Progeny. Upon this all the Diſaffected roſe and join'd with the Gariſon. While I was expecting the Return of the Chancellor, a Meſſenger brought me the News of this grand Inſurrection. My Friend *Tomopoloko* ad-

advis'd me by all Means to retreat to *Tanachin*. There, says he, we can quickly raise an Army, and bring these Mutineers to Reason. These Words produc'd in me various Agitations of Mind, and Hope and Fear alternately govern'd me each Moment. At length in Compliance with his Admonition I fled from *Quama*, and that with little or no Difficulty, as the Bulk of the *Quamites* were yet unacquainted with the Reasons of this Sedition. Soon after this, I return'd with an Army of forty thousand Soldiers, the greatest Part of which were *Tanachites*, expecting a considerable Augmentation from such *Quamites* as continued in their Duty. But I deceiv'd myself egregiously: For instead of those Auxiliaries I flatter'd myself with, I met a Herald who brought me Letters from the Prince, to acquaint me, that War was declar'd against me as an Usurper and Invader, and that my Wife and Son were Prisoners of State. Soon after the Departure of the Herald, I beheld the *Quamitic* Army advancing with my young Rival at their Head. As they had a fine Artillery, I would not run the Risque of an Engagement, till I was reinforc'd with fresh Troops: Therefore I made a Stop, and entrench'd myself in the best Manner I could. But when I perceiv'd that my own Soldiers deserted to the Enemy, who besides expected hourly new Supplies, I took Advice of my General Officers, and resolv'd to engage directly; nor

nor did *Tomopoloko* oppoſe this Reſolution. We fought upon the ſame Plain, where ſome Years ago in a deciſive Battle the *Tanachites* were entirely routed. The Enemy's Cannon now threw our Ranks into great Diſorder, and it griev'd me to the Soul to be baffled by my own Invention, and be conquer'd by thoſe very Arms I myſelf had deviſ'd. For a while however my Soldiers ſuſtained the Attack of the rebellious Army, till a Ball took off *Tomopoloko*. Then every one loſt his Courage, and we all turn'd our Backs and fled to the Woods and Mountains. I, for my Part, climb'd to the Top of a Rock, from whence I deſcended into the Valley on the other Side. There I paus'd a while to curſe my Fate, or rather my Folly, and to pour out my Soul in Tears and Sighs. But, alas! it was all too late. So great was the Diſorder of my Spirits, that I forgot to throw off my Diadem, which was the very thing that in all likelihood muſt have diſcover'd me. After I had ſat trembling for half an Hour in that Valley, I heard the Voices of ſome Perſons climbing the Rock, and roaring out Vengeance againſt me if they found me. I then look'd all round me for a Place to conceal myſelf in. There was hard by a deep Wood overgrown with Trees and Buſhes. I preſently enter'd into it, and having pick'd out ſomething like a Path, I walk'd on till I came to a Cave. Here I ſtopp'd ſome Moments to take Breath. By and by I crept into the Cave,

Cave, like a Serpent, upon my Belly, and as I perceiv'd it to be very deep and ſhelving, yet of eaſy Deſcent, I reſolv'd to penetrate to the Bottom of it. But I had ſcarce walk'd a Quarter of a Mile, when all on a Sudden I tumbled down, and as if Thunder drove me, was hurry'd headlong through the thickeſt Darkneſs, till at laſt a faint glimmering Light dawn'd in upon me. With the Increaſe of that Light the Force of my Motion was proportionably diminiſh'd, ſo that by little and little, and in the gentleſt Manner, like a Perſon riſing out of the Water, I found myſelf among ſome Mountains, which to my unutterable Amazement, I obſerv'd to be the very ſame from whence ſome Years ago I was hurry'd down into the ſubterranean World. The Reaſon of that Abatement of my Motion, I found after ſome Reflection to be owing to the Quality of our Atmoſphere, which is much denſer, and conſequently reſiſts more than the ſubterranean Atmoſphere. Unleſs it were ſo, the ſame Thing would have happen'd to me in my Aſcent, as in my Deſcent, and in all likelihood I muſt then have been carry'd aloft through the Air as far as the Region of the Moon. Yet I ſubmit this Hypotheſis to the maturer Examination of Philoſophers.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

The AUTHOR'S *Return into his own Country.*

I Lay for a conſiderable Time among the Mountains, almoſt deſtitute of Senſe. For my late violent Motion, together with that ſtrange Metamorphoſis from a Founder of a fifth Monarchy, into a famiſh'd Bachelor of Arts, had occaſion'd very great Diſorders in my Brain. And, in Truth, my Adventure was ſo ſingular and ſo poetical, that it might well ſhock the Frame of the ſoundeſt Head. In this Condition I began to aſk myſelf, whether what I ſaw was a Reality, or whether it was not ſome viſionary Deception. But my Diſtraction abating, and returning by Degrees to my Senſes, my Aſtoniſhment gave Place to Grief and Indignation. And, indeed, turn over the Annals of remote Antiquity, as well as thoſe of modern Date, and you will not be able to find a parallel Adventure with mine, unleſs perhaps in the Caſe of *Nebuchadnezzar*, who from the greateſt Monarch in the World, was transform'd into a wild Creature, and liv'd like one of the Beaſts of the Field. Much the ſame Freaks of Fortune I experienc'd. For in a few Hours two mighty Empires were wreſted from me, together with almoſt twenty Kingdoms, the Shadows

Shadows and faint Images of which now only remain'd. Lately I was a Monarch; and now the Utmoſt of my Hopes was to procure the Maſterſhip of ſome little School for my Subſiſtence. Lately I was call'd the Embaſſador of the Sun; and now I fear'd Neceſſity would drive me to become the Servant of ſome Biſhop or Dean. But a few Days ago Glory, Hope, Victory and Succeſs attended my Steps; and now Care and Miſery, Tears and Lamentations are all my Companions. In ſhort, I reſembled thoſe Summer Herbs, which ſuddenly ſpring up, and as ſuddenly die away; and to ſay all in one Word, Sorrow, Rage, Anxiety, Diſappointment, and Deſpair, rais'd ſuch a Conflict in my Breaſt, that ſometimes I reſolv'd to end my Being with my Sword, ſometimes I determin'd to plunge again into the Cavern to try if I could not ſucceed better in a ſecond Expedition. But a Regard for my immortal Soul, and the Principles of the Chriſtian Religion, reſtrained me from theſe mad Attempts.

I now endeavour'd to deſcend the Mountain by that narrow Path which leads to *Sandwic*. But my Imagination was ſo diſturb'd, that I ſtumbled almoſt every Step I took: For the whole Powers of my Mind were taken up in contemplating upon the fifth Monarchy. This Idea ſo conſtantly haunted me, that it almoſt unhing'd my Underſtanding. And indeed the Loſs of ſo much Dignity and Power, could never be recom-

recompenc'd by any Advantages which my own Country could beſtow. For ſuppoſe they ſhould make me Governor of *Bergen*, or what is more, Lord-Lieutenant of *Norwey*, yet, alas! what Compenſation, what Comfort would this be to the Monarch and Founder of ſo many Empires and Kingdoms? However, I reſolv'd not to refuſe a Thing of that Kind, in caſe it ſhould be offer'd me.

After I had got half way down the Hill, I ſaw at a little Diſtance ſome Children, to whom I beckon'd and made Signs to come to my Aſſiſtance, pronouncing aloud at the ſame Time theſe Words, *Jeru Pikal Salim*, which in the *Quamitic* Language ſignifies, *Shew me the Way*. But the Boys, at the Sight of a Man cloath'd in a foreign Habit, and with a Diadem upon his Head embroider'd with Rays like thoſe of the Sun, ran down the Mountain as faſt as they could, and ſoon gaining the Start of me, (for I was forc'd to drag my weary and wounded Feet but ſlowly after me) they got to *Sandvic* an Hour before me, where they alarm'd the whole Village, vowing and proteſting that they had ſeen the *Wandring Jew* among the Mountains, his Head all glittering with Rays, and by his Groans expreſſing great Uneaſineſs of Mind. The Inhabitants enquiring how they knew it was the *Wandring Jew*, they readily anſwer'd, that I myſelf had told my Name and Country. This Miſtake I gueſs'd muſt proceed from thoſe Words

Words of mine misinterpreted, *Jeru Pikal Salim*, which indeed have some Affinity in Sound to that Conceit of the Children. All the Village was now in an Uproar, and nobody doubted the Truth of the Fact, especially as there had been but very lately a Story cook'd up about this Wanderer, who was said to have appear'd not long since at *Hamburgh*.

About Evening I arriv'd at *Sandwic*, where I found a Mob of the Inhabitants gather'd together, from a natural Curiosity implanted in all Men to see strange Sights. They stood at the Foot of the Mountain to meet me, but as soon as ever they heard me speak, they all took to their Heels as if they were seiz'd with a Panic, except one old Man, who having more Courage than the rest, would not move out of his Place. To this Man I address'd myself, and begg'd to know if he would have the Goodness to entertain a Stranger. He ask'd me who I was? and whence I came? To which I reply'd with a deep Sigh, that the Day was too far spent to begin my Story, but that if he would receive me into his House, I should relate to him such a Series of Adventures, as were not to be parallel'd in all History, and which must consequently stagger human Belief. The old Man, who was a Lover of Novelty, took me by the Hand, and led me to his House; and as we went, he rally'd the ridiculous Fears of the Populace, who are frighten'd at a strange Face

as

as much as at a Comet. As ſoon as I was within the Houſe, I begg'd the Favour of ſome cold Water to aſſuage my Thirſt. Inſtead of which a Cup of Ale was brought me by my Hoſt himſelf, becauſe his Wife and Maids were all afraid to venture themſelves near me. Having drank off my Liquor, and ſlack'd my Thirſt, I ſpoke to my good Hoſt in the following Terms: "You ſee before you a Man, who has "experienc'd the moſt cruel Reverſes of "Fate, and who has been the Bubble and "Sport of Fortune to a Degree beyond all "mortal Men. It is indeed an undoubted "Truth, that in a Moment of Time the "greateſt Affairs may be diſconcerted and "thrown into Confuſion; yet nevertheleſs "what has happened to me ſurpaſſes all "Credibility." To which my Hoſt reply'd, *That this muſt be the Condition of thoſe who wander for ſuch a Length of Time*; *for*, continued he, *what Viciſſitudes, what Miſfortunes may not happen to a Man in a Courſe of Sixteen hundred Years Peregrination?* I could not comprehend the Meaning of this, and therefore I aſk'd him what he meant by thoſe Sixteen hundred Years? *If*, return'd he, *any Credit is to be given to Hiſtory, it is now Sixteen hundred Years ſince* Jeruſalem *was deſtroy'd: I doubt not, moſt venerable Sir, but that about the Time of that memorable Action, you was even then ſomething advanc'd in Years*; *for if what is related concerning you be true, we may refer*

the Date of your Nativity to the Reign of Tiberius. At theſe Words I was ſilent for a conſiderable Time, and thought the old Man doated; but at laſt I told him, that his Language requir'd an *OEdipus* to unriddle it. With that he brought me a Print of the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, and aſk'd me, whether I thought it differ'd very much from the Original? In ſpite of all my Grief, I could not help burſting into a Laugh, and aſk'd him the Meaning of this odd puzzling Diſcourſe. He reply'd, *Whether I am in an Error, or not, I cannot ſay: But the Inhabitants of this Place aver, that you are that famous* Jew, *who ever ſince the Days of Chriſt have been condemn'd to wander over the World. But yet, methinks, the nearer I ſurvey you, the more I diſcover in your Face the Features of an old Friend of mine, who ſome twelve Years ago periſh'd on the Top of this Mountain.* At theſe Words, the Miſt before my Eyes was diſſipated, and I knew my old Friend *Abeline*, whoſe Houſe in *Bergen* I us'd to frequent. I flew into his Arms immediately, and tenderly embrac'd him. And do I live to hold thee thus, my *Abeline*, ſaid I? I ſcarce believe my Eyes and Senſes. Yes, I am *Klimius*, return'd in a manner from the Grave. I am that very *Klimius*, who about twelve Years ſince deſcended into that Cavern. My Friend, confounded at this unexpected Turn, ſtood like one thunder-ſtruck; at length

length he cry'd out, Yes! it is he! I ſee my *Klimius!* I hear his Voice!

Sic oculos, ſic ille manus, ſic ora ferebat.

But tho' no Twin can be more like his Brother, than you are like my *Klimius*, yet I neither can nor dare believe my Senſes; for Miracles are ceas'd, and the Dead riſe not now: I muſt have therefore ſtronger and more convincing Proofs, e'er I can give Credit to what you tell me. Hereupon, at once to conquer his Incredulity, I gave him a ſuccinct Detail of all that had paſs'd between us formerly. This remov'd every Doubt; and ſtraitway he embrac'd me with Tears of Joy, and cry'd out, It is, it is the very Man, whoſe Ghoſt I thought I had ſeen! But explain to me, purſued he, in what Part of the World you have loſt yourſelf all this Time, and in what Country you procur'd that wonderful Dreſs you have on. Then I proceeded to recount to him every Particular which had happen'd to me, and he heard me with profound Attention, till I came to that Part of my Hiſtory concerning the Planet *Nazar*, and Trees endu'd with Speech and Reaſon: At this, he loſt all Patience: "Not all the Abſurdities, "ſays he, which Dreams convey to us, "not all the Follies which Madneſs pro- "duces, or all the Nonſenſe which Drunk- "enneſs utters, can equal theſe Viſions of "yours; I ſhould rather chuſe to believe "with the Vulgar, that you muſt have

" fallen into the Hands of Witches or Hob-
" goblins; for how idle ſoever ſuch Tales
" are, yet they have an Appearance of
" Truth, if put in Competition with this
" ſubterranean Journey of yours." I begg'd and intreated of him to have but a Moment's Patience more, till I had finiſh'd my Recital; upon which, as I obſerv'd he kept Silence, I proceeded to relate all that had happened to me below, the ſundry Accidents and Reverſes of Fortune I had experienc'd, and how I had been the Founder of the fifth and greateſt Monarchy that ever was. All theſe Things increas'd the Suſpicion he had entertain'd, that I was bewitch'd, or had had ſome Commerce with Magicians or evil Spirits; and that being abuſed with their diabolical Deluſions, I had embrac'd a Cloud inſtead of *Juno*. In order to try how far the Force of theſe Charms and Incantations had ſpread, or to what a Length my Extravagance would run, my Friend began to interrogate me concerning the State of the *Happy*, and that of the *Damn'd* in the other World; concerning the *Elyſian* Fields, and divers other Matters of that Kind. I ſoon perceiv'd the ſly Deſign of theſe Queſtions, and told my Friend, that I, for my Part, could hardly blame his Incredulity, ſince my Narration appear'd too fabulous to command a ready Aſſent: However, it was not my Fault; for that in Reality my Adventures were ſo marvellous, as to baffle all human Belief. I ſolemnly proteſt to you,

con-

continued I, that I have not added or ſupply'd one Jot or Tittle from my own Invention, but that I have recounted every thing ſimply and ingenuouſly in the Order they happened to me. My Friend perſiſting in his Incredulity, deſir'd that I would compoſe my Mind, and take a few Days Reſt and Refreſhment, in which Time he told me he hop'd theſe Commotions in my Brain would by degrees ſubſide and die away.

After I had repos'd myſelf for full eight Days, my Friend now thinking I had taken ſufficient Reſt, was reſolv'd to try if I had recover'd my Senſes, and therefore artfully reſum'd the Converſation concerning my ſubterranean Journey. He was now in Hopes, that the fifth Monarchy, together with the twenty conquer'd Kingdoms, was all vaniſh'd into Smoke, and ſo utterly buried in Oblivion, that not an Idea remain'd of ſo much as a ſingle Town or Village. But when he heard me repeat the very ſame Things in the very ſame Order I had before done; when at the Concluſion of my Hiſtory I upbraided him with his obſtinate Unbelief, and moreover alledg'd certain indubitable Facts, ſuch as that about twelve Years ago it was notorious I had deſcended into that Cavern, and that I was now return'd into my own Country in a ſtrange and foreign Habit; he then began to waver, and had not a Word to reply. I took the Advantage of this his Situation of Mind, and preſs'd the Matter ſtill more home. I demonſtrated to him,

that his Hypotheſis concerning Witchcraft and Sorcery, was far, infinitely far more abſur'd than this Expedition of mine; for that thoſe were juſtly to be thrown into the Claſs of old Wives Fables; but that on the other hand, he could not but know that ſeveral Philoſophers of Reputation were of Opinion, that the Earth was concave, and that probably it contain'd within it a leſſer habitable World; and that I, for my Part, being convinc'd of it by Experience, could not poſſibly give up my Senſes with reſpect to this Article.

Convinc'd at length by theſe Arguments, Your Conſtancy, ſaid he, and your Punctuality in affirming theſe Things, the Pretence of which could not be the leaſt Advantage to you, has at laſt entirely vanquiſh'd my Incredulity; I muſt and do believe you. My Friend thus perſuaded of the Facts in Queſtion, now begg'd me to renew my Story to him, if poſſible, in a more full and copious Manner; accordingly I obey'd him. He was quite charm'd with my Account of the Planet *Nazar*, and the *Potuan* Government, the Laws and Inſtitutions of which, he ſaid, were ſuch as deſerv'd to be a Model to all the Kingdoms in the World. He alſo obſerv'd in Juſtice to me, that a Deſcription of ſo wiſe and well-regulated a Government, could not poſſibly proceed from a diſorder'd Head, or a confuſed Imagination; for that ſuch Principles were

were rather of divine, than human Original.

When I found that his Conviction was perfectly ſincere, and well eſtabliſh'd, I then thought it high Time to talk to him about my own Affairs; accordingly I deſir'd to know of him, what he thought I had beſt do in my preſent Condition, or what I might reaſonably expect in my own Country, after the mighty Exploits I had atchiev'd in the ſubterranean World. To which he anſwer'd thus: "Let me perſuade you, ſays he, never to diſcover theſe "Things to any Mortal. You know the "Zeal of our Prieſts. You know they "perſecuted the Author of that famous "Diſcovery of the Earth's Motion round "the Sun, and all who adher'd to that "Philoſophy. And what then do you think "will become of you for aſſerting the Exiſtence of a ſubterranean Sun and Planets? "You will be declar'd a Heretick, and as "ſuch unworthy to live in a Chriſtian "Community. How will Maſter *Rupert* "thunder againſt you? He, who but a "Year ago ſentenced a Man to do publick "Penance, for aſſerting the Doctrine of "the Antipodes. Certainly, ſo holy a Perſon will condemn to the Flames, the Author of ſo new a Syſtem, as that of a "World under Ground. I give it you "therefore as my beſt Advice, that you "ſuffer theſe Things to lie buried in eternal

" nal Oblivion, and that you live privately " in my Houſe for a Time."

He then made me throw aſide my ſubterranean Habit, and equipp'd me according to the Faſhion of my own Country. Moreover, he drove away all thoſe Crowds of People from the Door, who came out of Curioſity to ſee the *Wandering Jew*, aſſuring them, that he diſappear'd all at once. However, the Affair was nois'd all over the Country, and, in a ſhort Time, all the Pulpits rung with Predictions and Prophecies of the Evils and Misfortunes that muſt follow upon this Apparition. It was ſaid at *Sandwic*, that the *Wandering Jew* was come, publiſhing every where the approaching Vengeance of Heaven, and exhorting the People to Repentance. And this Story (as Stories always gain in telling) was preſently enrich'd with various Additions and Interpolations. Accordingly ſome ſaid, that the *Wandering Jew* had foretold the End of the World, and that the next *St. John*'s Day would be the Day of the general Conflagration, unleſs they would prevent it by a very ſincere Repentance; with abundance of other Things in the ſame Style. Nay, theſe Predictions had occaſion'd ſuch Troubles in a certain Pariſh, that the Farmers all gave off Plowing and Sowing, becauſe as the World was ſoon to be at an End, there would certainly be no Harveſt. Hereupon, Maſter *Nicholas*, the Miniſter of the Pariſh, fearing he ſhould

ſhould fall ſhort in his Tythes and other Articles of his Income, told his Congregation, that to his certain Knowledge, the Day of Judgment was put off to the next Year. The Stratagem took, and they all returned to their wonted Labours. As the Origin of all this Folly and Superſtition was known only to my Friend and me, it afforded us plentiful Matter of Mirth and Laughter from Time to Time.

At length, as I did not care to continue longer in a Houſe that was not my own, and as I was under a Neceſſity of coming abroad one Time or other, in order to procure myſelf a competent Livelihood, I thought it was now high time to begin: Accordingly, we both went to *Bergen*; and my Friend made me paſs for a Student of *Drontheim*, and a Relation of his, who came to ſpend ſome Time in that Capital. Soon after he recommended me ſo earneſtly to the Biſhop of *Bergen*, ſometimes by Letters, and ſometimes in Converſation, that that venerable Prelate promiſed me the firſt vacant Maſterſhip of any School or College he had in his Gift. This was an Office to my Palate, inaſmuch as it ſeem'd to be ſomething a-kin to the Elevation I was lately fallen from. For the Government of a School is the Shadow or Image of Imperial Power: The Ferula is the Scepter, and the Chair a Throne. But as no Vacancy happen'd in a long Time, and as it was neceſſary ſomething ſhould be done for my preſent Subſiſtence,

tence, I was resolv'd to embrace the first Offer that should be made me. Luckily the Curate of *St. Cross* now died, and the Bishop appointed me to succeed him. This Promotion seem'd ridiculous enough for the Monarch of so many Empires and Kingdoms. But as nothing makes Men more ridiculous than Poverty, and as it is too high a Strain of Niceness, to refuse muddy Water, when a Man is parch'd with Thirst, I accepted the gracious Offer, and am now spending the Residue of my Days in this Office, with the Contentedness of a Philosopher.

A little after this Promotion, a Match was propos'd to me with the Daughter of a Merchant of *Bergen*, whose Name was *Magdalen*. The Lady pleas'd me highly: But as it was very likely that the Empress of *Quama* was still alive, I was afraid lest by this Marriage with *Magdalen*, I should be guilty of Polygamy. But my Friend *Abeline*, to whom I unbosom'd myself on this Occasion, ridicul'd my Fears, and by so many Arguments demonstrated the Folly of my Scruples, that I no longer hesitated to conclude the Match. I liv'd six Years with this Wife in the utmost Love and Friendship; altho' in all that Time, I never once related my subterranean History to her. But as I could never entirely lose the Remembrance of that Height of Glory from which I was fallen, some sudden Starts and Gestures would now and then escape me, which did not seem to

agree

agree with my present Condition. By this second Venter I had three Sons, *Christiern*, *John*, and *Jasper*; so that in the whole I have four, if so be that the Prince of *Quama* is still alive.

Thus far the Manuscript of NICHOLAS KLIMIUS *reaches. What follows is the Appendix of Master* ABELINE.

NICHOLAS KLIMIUS lived to the Year 1695. He was belov'd and esteem'd for the Sobriety of his Life, and the Purity of his Manners. The Rector however was now and then displeas'd at his excessive Gravity, which he thought proceeded from Pride. But I, who knew the Man, and knew his History, rather wonder'd at his exemplary Modesty and Patience, who from the Government of so many Kingdoms, could humbly accomodate himself to such an Employment. However, with other Men, to whom his amazing Metamorphosis was unknown, he could not altogether escape the Charge of Pride. It was his Custom, at certain Times of the Year, while his Strength permitted him, to ascend the old Mountain, and take an earnest View of the famous Cavern. His Friends observ'd, that he always return'd from thence with his Eyes swoln, and his

Face all bath'd in Tears; that he would afterwards ſhut himſelf up whole Days in his Study, and ſeem'd to ſhun the Converſation of Mankind. His Wife alſo aſſured me, that he would often talk in his Sleep, about Land Armies and Forces at Sea. This Abſence of Mind went ſo far once, as to give Orders for the Governor of *Bergen* to come immediately before him. His Spouſe imagin'd theſe Diſorders of his Brain proceeded from an exceſſive Application to his Studies. His Library conſiſted chiefly of political Books, and as ſuch a Choice but ill agreed with the Office of a Curate, he could not avoid ſome Cenſures upon that Head. He himſelf wrote his own Adventures, and his Manuſcript, which is the only one in Being, is at preſent in my Cuſtody. Tho' I always intended it for the Preſs, yet I have hitherto been hinder'd from publiſhing it by very important Reaſons.

FINIS.